Elemental Magic

Each pine has its own elemental — the creatures of earth, water, air and fire, the rites by which he says they are commanded, and the four elements as they stand inside a man

1403 PASSAGES 39 BOOKS 296 PRACTICES 59 RITES 13 SECTIONS

Every word here is his. Nothing has been paraphrased, joined or improved. Each passage was cut out of the book it belongs to by reference, and each carries that book, the chapter it stands in and the paragraph it came from, so anything on this page can be found again in the source.

This is the largest subject in his library and the one he writes about most practically. *"Each pine has its own elemental because every plant and every tree has body, soul, and Spirit like the human being."* From that one sentence he builds a whole science: the Gnomes of the earth, the Undines of the water, the Sylphs of the air and the Salamanders of the fire; the elemental department of every plant, with its temple and its children; the rite, the mantra and the order by which each is commanded — and, under all of it, the four elements as they stand

inside the human body, where he says the atomic Salamanders of the blood burn with our animal passions while the atomic Gnomes of the flesh enjoy our laziness.

He attaches conditions to this work more insistently than to almost anything else he teaches, and they are printed here beside the rites rather than after them: *"Never can a frivolous and irresolute person rule the Sylphs of Nature. At no time will a feeble, cold or fickle individual be the absolute master of the Undines."*

WHAT IS IN IT

1	Each pine has its own elemental	162
2	The elemental departments of Nature	93
3	The Gnomes are the elementals of earth	47
4	The Undines are Spirits of water	28
5	The kingdom of the Sylphs is in the Orient	29
6	The Salamanders are the elemental Spirits of fire	26
7	The elemental magic of the plants	243
8	In every magical ceremony the four elements of Nature have to be conjured	184
9	The Tattwas are simply known as elements of Nature	179
10	The atomic Salamanders of the blood and of sex	34

11	Never can a frivolous and irresolute person rule the Sylphs of Nature	54
12	Our own elemental intercessor	33
13	Conjurations and Prayers	59 RITES

| A PRACTICE — SOMETHING TO DO | QUOTED, NOT HIS OWN WORDS

Each pine has its own elemental

What an elemental is, before any rite is given: that every plant, every tree, every mineral has a body, a soul and a Spirit as a man has, and that the four kingdoms of nature are peopled.

We, the human beings of present times were the animals of the Lunar period. The angels and demons of ancient periods were floating in the ethereal atmosphere of our EarthMoon. They were visible and tangible to the whole of that humanity. Those human beings perceived the Archangels (Archengeloi) or Creatures of Fire behind the erupted fire of volcanoes, and the Lords of Formation behind all of the existent forms. The Children of Life were regulating the vital functions of every existent thing, and the elemental creatures of the five elements of Nature were coexisting with the human beings.

THE REVOLUTION OF BEELZEBUB, 1950 · THE LUNAR PERIOD

The Arhuacos Indians, from the Sierra Nevada of Santa Marta (Colombia) burned a whole town named Dibuya, by utilizing the elementals of fire, which they call "Animes". I met a humble old woman in the small town of Santa Cruz de Mora (State of Merida), who made marvels with the elementals of Nature. When she was young, she married an Indian. Her husband took her to his tribe into the jungle. She tells many strange things about this tribe. She says that during the day, the Indians abandon their homes and during the night all of them arrive with the shape of animals, yet, when they are within their huts, they take the human shape again.

The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · BLACK MAGIC OF THE ATLANTEANS

The performance of these marvels are nothing fantastical or rare, since they are simply made with the elementals of Nature. The book by Mr. Franz Hartman entitled The Elementals, widely refers to these things.

The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · BLACK MAGIC OF THE ATLANTEANS

On falling upon our earth, the stellar rays produce colors, sounds, metallic elementals which condense into metals; metallic elementals that evolving become vegetable elementals; vegetable elementals which transform into animal elementals; and animal elementals which, at last, awaken their divine sparks to incarnate them, for the first time, into men who become angels to return once again to their father who engendered them. All this descent and ascent of the virginal sparks through this journey of matter is symbolized by the ladder in Jacob's dream.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · PISCES

There is not a jungle without its Genie, there is not a tree without its creature, its powers and its intelligence...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · INTRODUCTION

There is not a tree without a soul... Every plant is a physical body of an elemental creature of Nature....

Igneous Rose, 1954 · INTRODUCTION

The souls of the plants are the elementals of Nature. These innocent creatures have not yet departed from Eden, and for this reason, they have not yet lost their igneous powers... The elementals of the plants play as innocent children amidst the ineffable melodies of the Mother Goddess of the World's great Eden.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · INTRODUCTION

If we observe with the eyes of the Spirit the ardent depth of a millenarian rock, then we see that each atom is the physical body of a mineral elemental creature that struggles, loves, and works within the ardent crackling of the universal flames. That elemental intensely longs to climb the ardent steps of the carbon and of the diamond in order to have the joy of entering into the sublime kingdom of the plants...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · INTRODUCTION

We want to now extract all the secrets of ancient wisdom from those giants of the forest, and from those innocent children from the waters, from the air, from the rocks, and from the ardent flames, in order to re-establish the esoteric wisdom over the face of the Earth, and to initiate the Age of Maitreya within the crackling flames of our burning powers. All the elemental magic of the ancient Hierophants ardently sparkles into the sacred chalice of the flowers and into the very womb of the august trees of great Nature. It is necessary to search for the ancient wisdom of the Hierophants of Egypt and Greece within the millenarian rocks that are challenging time, and within the subterranean caverns of the womb of the Earth, where the burning fire sparks and burns the debris with its flames.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · INTRODUCTION

106. This is how we, the human beings were in the past, as elemental children playing in Eden...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

3. Each pine has its own elemental because every plant and every tree has body, soul, and Spirit like the human being.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PINE AND THE MIND

4. The igneous powers of the elemental of the pine burn within the blazing flames of the universe.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PINE AND THE MIND

10. The elementals of the earth, air, water, and fire are incarnated in the plants. Not one seed can sprout without the presence of an elemental.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE LORD JEHOVAH

11. The same happens with animals. Every animal is the physical body of an elemental of Nature. All elementals obey the Angels. All of the Angels work in the great laboratory of Nature, under the ardent direction of the Lord Jehovah.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE LORD JEHOVAH

134. We will not tire of explaining that each plant and tree is a physical body of an elemental of Nature who is preparing himself to one day enter into the animal kingdom and later into the human kingdom.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

157. We understand that the Monad is the Intimate of every mineral, vegetable, or animal elemental. The Intimate of the human being is composed of ATMAN-BUDDHIMANAS.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

158. The Monads of the elementals of Nature are totally impersonal beings.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

172. The elementals of the universal ether are in SUTALA. The elementals of the fire are in TALATALA.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

173. The element als of the air are in RASATALA. The aquatic elementals are in MAHATALA. The humans, the elementals of animals and the Gnomes are in PATALA.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

175. All of our seven cosmic planes are populated with elemental creatures.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

176. The elemental creatures descend from the region of ATALA to the physical world in order to evolve through the mineral, vegetable, animal, and human kingdoms.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

> *"At the moment when each one of us receives life and being, he is taken in charge by the Genii (Elementals) who preside over births, and who are classed beneath the astral powers (Superhuman astral Spirits).*

Igneous Rose, 1954 — *quoted, not his own words* · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

308. These elemental Genii of Nature are known in India as Bhuts, Devas, Shaitan, and Djin.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

311. The seeds of everything that exist are the Monadic Essences of the Mist of the Fire. 312. When the heart of the solar system began to palpitate after the great cosmic night, the 'devouring' atoms of the Mist of the Fire dispersed all the atoms of the Monadic Essences, in order for the elemental life of the four kingdoms of Nature to emerge from them.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

331. All the animal, vegetable and mineral elementals will convert themselves into human beings during the Jupiter, Venus and Vulcan periods.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

97. When we were elementals we had the seven Serpents on the rod.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · CHARACTERISTICS OF THE TWELVE ZODIACAL SIGNS

10. When we were elemental we had these seven Serpents above the rod, but when we ate from the fruit of the forbidden tree, the seven serpents descended and remained enclosed and prisoner in the Coxygeal centre.

Christ Will, 1959 · FATHER...

34. The same happens with those animal organisms prepared for vegetal elementals that have already reached the animal state.

Christ Will, 1959 · CHAMBER 27.

36. We should not give to a recently animalised vegetal elemental the animal organism selected by Nature for another elemental from the same animal kingdom, or from vegetal kingdoms.

Christ Will, 1959 · CHAMBER 27.

9. The Elementals of the trees also love each other.

Christ Will, 1959 · THE SEX

In future times, the elemental Gods of fire, air, water and earth will become visible and tangible in the air to us. Everything comes from the ether and everything returns to the ether. Ether is the garden of Eden.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · EDEN

Plant souls are the elementals of nature. Every plant, every tree, every herb, has its own particular individuality.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE SEXUAL ACT IN EDEN

Listen, men and gods! Initiations are awakenings of the consciousness, intimate matters of the consciousness. Let us learn how to be quiet, to be humble, modest. Authentic evolution is in the consciousness, not in the "I". The "I" does not evolve; it complicates itself, that is all. Mineral consciousness evolves when it awakens as plant consciousness. Each mineral atom is the physical body of an elemental creature full of beauty. These mineral elementals have a language, their consciousness, they gather in tribes or families; they resemble innocent children.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE FIRST GREAT BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST

Above the mineral rung is the sublime kingdom of plants. Plant consciousness also evolves until awakening as animal consciousness. Each plant is the body of an elemental child that aspires to enter the animal kingdom. Animal consciousness also evolves until awakening as human consciousness. Much later, man awakens as an Angel, Archangel, etc.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE FIRST GREAT BIRTH OF JESUS CHRIST

The animal is an anima. The anima of the animal is an innocent and beautiful elemental.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The consciousness of every atom is always an intelligent elemental.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

If the materialists are not capable of seeing those elementals, it is because they still do not know the scientific procedures that allow us to see them.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The Elohim live in Eden; yet, the terrible and perverse Lucifers live in the Abyss. The innocent elementals of fire, air, water and earth exist in Eden; yet, the demons exist in the Abyss. Behold here the pair of opposites of philosophy.

Christic Aztec Magic, 1973 · MANGUELA

The totemists know scientifically that every mineral atom is the physical body of an intelligent elemental. The totemists know that this mineral elemental evolves until becoming later the anima of a plant. The animas of vegetables are the vegetable elementals which Paracelsus knows how to manage to effect his cures. One can provoke tempests and earthquakes with the help of the vegetable kingdom. We can cure the sick at a distance with vegetables. The vegetable elementals are omnipotent since, as they never fornicate they have developed Kundalini.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · TOTEMISM

The internists know that these vegetable elementals, evolving, later become animal elementals. The great magicians know animal elemental magic and frequently perform miracles with the animal elementals.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

The totemists know that animal elementals, when they are very evolved, then become human beings. Every well advanced animal elemental reincarnates in a human body. The totemist priests wisely say that if the human being does evil, he may involute, regress, to once again become an animal. This is true.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

In the tribes where totemism reigns, traditionally they venerate a particular vegetable or mineral elemental which they know through direct experience. As a rule, this elemental has given great service to the tribe. When the totem is a tree, they carve human figures in the trunk of that species. Now we have an explanation of all those myths and strange fables that speak of strange beings, half-man, half-animal, like the centaurs, minotaurs, sphinx etc. Those strange images of totemism are true treasure-troves containing gems of wisdom that are totally unknown to the pigs of materialism. Those pigs of materialism only know how to laugh. Victor Hugo said, "He who laughs at that which he does not know is on the path to becoming an idiot." In totemism it is forbidden to kill the animal considered totem. This animal has been anointed from among those of its species, because it fulfils certain secret characteristics which only clairvoyants can recognise. The wise totemist priests venerate the animal or vegetable elemental which serves as a vehicle for the Divinity. This creature is much cared for, and its death is only possible with a very sacred liturgy and several days of common lamentation. Ignorant civilised people do not understand this because they have divorced them selves from Great Nature. Nevertheless, the totem priests do understand it. We find traces of totemism in all religious cults. The Hindus vener ate the white cow; the Chaldeans, the humble lamb; the Egyptians, the ox; the Arabs, the camel; the Inca, the llama; the Mexicans, the dog and the hummingbird; the Primitive Gnostic Christians wor shipped the lamb, the fish and the white dove as symbols of the Holy Spirit.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

Specific vegetable or animal elementals have always been revered. We have to recognise that these elemental creatures are omnipotent, because they have not left Eden.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

The great vegetable elementals are true Angels who work for all humanity in the etheric plane or region of the magnetic fields.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

The vegetable elementals reproduce by means of Sexual Magic. The sacred copula exists among the vegetable elementals, and the seed passes to the womb without the necessity of ejaculating the semen. Each animal is the body of an elemental. Each vegetable is the physi cal body of an elemental. These elementals are sacred, and perform miracles in Eden. The most powerful elementals are venerated by the totem.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

In themselves animal elementals are innocent. Some waste the semen stupidly, but as the Divine Spark is still innocent, they are not to be blamed. That spark has still not reincarnated. It is a creature that still does not have its own self-consciousness; it has not taken possession of its vehicles, it retains its Fires. Only its shadow, its ego in a potential state takes bodies.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

The vegetable elemental is more pure, more beautiful. They reproduce like the Gods. Among them exists the Perfect Matrimony.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

We also find the Perfect Matrimony among the mineral elementals. They love each other and reproduce, have children, have their own language and customs. They do not waste the seminal fluid; they are complete. They possess more perfection than the animal elementals because unlike the latter, they never waste their seminal fluid. In Eden, the elementals live happily. Everyone who follows the Path of the Perfect Matrimony, in fact enters Eden.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · TOTEMISM

> *Paracelsus says that we need to harness the elementals of nature to the chariot of science in order to fly through the air, to ride the Eagle, to walk on water, to travel to the most distant places on earth in a few moments.*

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* — *QUOTED, NOT HIS OWN WORDS* · ELEMENTALS

The Eskimos know with perfect exactitude, as the true Initiate who has awakened his sixth sense also knows, that there exist genies, elves, gnomes, giants, salamanders of the fire, undines etc., etc. Fortunately, official science, after having accepted hypnotism and having baptized it with the new name hypnology, has to accept clairvoyance as a logical consequence. Only in this way is it possible to explain to ourselves that a subject in a hypnotic state can see through a wall or can inform about what is happening often at a distance of thousands of kilometers.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE ESKIMOS OF THE NORTH

What science rejects today, it accepts tomorrow. Today those who laugh at Paracelsus and the Eskimos because of the elementals, gnomes, pygmies, salamanders, genies, undines, sylphs etc., will have to laugh at themselves and become red with embarrassment when these creatures are rediscovered by science. Who would have

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE ESKIMOS OF THE NORTH

36.When we were animal elementals, our Astral lunar (protoplasmatic) body was not yet divided, 37. Yet, when we, for the first time, entered into the human kingdom, this Astral lunar body was divided in two portions, one superior, this was imbibed by the mind (inferior manas); any yogi moves consciously with this part during sleep. The other, the inferior, is called Satan in the esoteric Christian language; this is the inferior lunar Astral body (Kama-Rupa).

The Mysteries of the Fire, *1955* · PRACTICE:

The subterranean layers of earth are the kingdom of minerals (Litho sphere) and the kingdom of metals (Barysphere), which surround a heart of incredible density and inertia. In the dimensions of superior space, within the planetary organism, there are nine superior concentric spheres like ineffable sublime regions, which are inhabited by elemental creatures, masters, devas, etc.

The Buddha's Necklace, *1967* · THE NINTH SPHERE

The Protoplasmic, Lunar Bodies evolve up to a certain point which is perfectly defined by nature and then initiate their involutive return to the original point of departure. The Virginal Sparks, the Monadic Waves caused to emerge in the mineral past, the Protoplasmic Bodies with which the Mineral Elementals, the gnomes or pygmies garbed themselves.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 · SCORPIO

The entrance of the Mineral Elementals into the Vegetable Evolution produced a change in the Protoplasmic Bodies.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 · SCORPIO

The entrance of the vegetable elementals into Animal Evolution of the irrational provoked, as is natural, new changes in the Protoplasmic, Lunar Bodies.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 · SCORPIO

Protoplasms are always subject to many changes and the entrance of the Animal Elementals into wombs of the Intellectual Animal species, gave these lunar bodies the aspect that they now have.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 · SCORPIO

> *Count de Gabalis is totally mistaken when he says that the Salamanders, Gnomes, Sylphs, Nymphs, need to become married with a man in order to become immortal.*

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 — *quoted, not his own words*
DEATH

Count de Gabalis' affirmation is stupid when he says that we need total renunciation to women in order to dedicate ourselves to the immortalization of Sylphs and Nymphs. The Elementals of the Elements, of plants, minerals, animals, will be the men of the future without the need of the unworldly coitus recommended by Count de Gabalis. It is a pity that many mediums of spiritualism are married with Elementals and that many persons cohabit during dreams with Incubi, Succubi and Elementals of every type. The Internal Worlds are full of all kinds of creatures, some good and others bad, others, indifferent.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 · DEATH

Life and Consciousness also exist in certain forms within the elemental particles of Nature.

The Solar Bodies, 1968

> *In his books of Medicine, Paracelsus talked about Gnomes, Undines, Nereids, Genii, Salamanders, Sylphs, etc. Naturally, imbecile ignoramuses laugh about all of these things.*

The Solar Bodies, 1968 — *QUOTED, NOT HIS OWN WORDS*

The Consciousness of Elementals is dressed with Supra-Sensible Protoplasmic Bodies. When universal life concentrates itself within the mineral kingdom, then, the Protoplasmic Bodies or Lunar Bodies sprout by spontaneous generation. These types of bodies are susceptible to many changes and transformations.

The Solar Bodies, 1968

When the Gnomes from the Mineral Kingdom enter into the plant kingdom, they suffer transformations within their Protoplasmic Bodies.

The Solar Bodies, *1968*

When the elementals of plants enter into animal evolution, they suffer new transformations within their Protoplasmic Bodies.

The Solar Bodies, *1968*

When the evolving wave of life passes from the animal into the human being, that is, when the elementals of animals enter into human wombs for the first time, then, new changes and metamorphoses are verified within their Protoplasmic Bodies.

The Solar Bodies, *1968*

Transmigration of Souls; millions of Failed Souls (from Past Cycles of Manifestation) are now Elementals from the Mineral or Plant Kingdoms and also Animal Creatures who long to re-conquer the Human State which they had lost in times of yore.

The Solar Bodies, *1968*

The souls who are coming from the interior of the earth, who are marked by the frightful subterranean trip and covered with dust, convert themselves into gnomes of the mineral kingdom, then later into elementals of the plant kingdom, after into animals and finally they reconquer the lost human state.

Runic Magic, *1969* · RETURN AND TRANSMIGRATION

These were times in which our Arian root race still had not entered into the descending, involuted cycle. The human mind had yet to be poisoned by the materialistic skepticism of the XVIII century. The people had faith in their visions, and they were rendering cult to the Elemental Gods of Nature.

Runic Magic, *1969* · RUNE HAGAL

Yes, oh God! I have seen these innocent souls at the foot of each pine. Truth? Yes, these are plant elementals.

Runic Magic, *1969* · THE NYMPHS

These are truly the elementals of the pines, each one of these Christmas trees has its own soul. When will the Christ Cultists once again establish their sanctuaries within the forest filled with pines?

Runic Magic, *1969* · THE NYMPHS

If people could awake consciousness, then, they could talk with the elementals of the pines.

Runic Magic, *1969* · THE NYMPHS

Number 7 is the Intimus, that is, our Real Being, served by all of the elemental forces of nature. Nature is a great living organism, in the final synthesis this great machine is controlled by elemental forces.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 7

The Divine Mother assists him in eliminating his inhuman elements, and to finally submerge within the bosom of the Great Reality; not as a Self-Realised Master, but as an Elemental Buddha. He submerges in that state until the Sixth Root Race with the purpose of Self- Realising there; or he may remain forever as a Buddhic Elemental and nothing more; nonetheless, happy.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · TANTRIC KNOWLEDGE

These elemental germs evolve and are developed wherever they find vital, specific conditions. Devolving ages come after any evolving cycle. Thus, the species return towards their primeval, germinal state.

My Return to Tibet, 1969 · THE PANSPERMIA OF ARRHENIUS

The repose of these elemental germs during the Great Pralaya, is, as a fact, an axiom from ancient Wisdom.

My Return to Tibet, 1969 · THE BEAUTIFUL SELENE

The Law of the Eternal Return made possible the new development of these elemental germs of life.

My Return to Tibet, 1969 · THE BEAUTIFUL SELENE

By now, these souls live again as playful, happy Gnomes under the tender sight of our lord the Sun.

My Return to Tibet, 1969 · MORTALITY AND IMMORTALITY

In some future eternity, they will enter again into the elemental paradises of the plants. In a very remote future, they could have the joy of reincorporating themselves again into an animal organism, in order to fly as eagles or walk within the profound forests of nature, or in order to swim as the fish within the deep abysses of the waters.

My Return to Tibet, *1969* · MORTALITY AND IMMORTALITY

These Budhatas of fallen Angels yearn to reenter into the elemental paradises of Nature... These Auras, Breaths recommence thereafter the evolving march that will conduce them again from the stone until the human being...

Parsifal Unveiled, 1970 · ABSURD JUSTIFICATION

> At home, I had a very different movie house, I used to shut myself up in a dark room and fix my gaze on the wall. After a few moments of spontaneous and pure concentration, the wall became illuminated as if it were a multidimensional screen, while the details of the wall itself disappeared totally; from the infinite space appeared living landscapes of Great Nature, playful gnomes, sylphs from the air, salamanders of fire, spirits from the water, nereids from the immense sea, happy creatures that played with me, infinitely happy beings.
>
> The Three Mountains, 1972 · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

Answer: My friends, unquestionably, the three zones of the interior of our world are inhabited.. If the lost souls live in the infradimensions, many Devas, Elementals of a superior order, dwell in the supradimensions of the planetary interior, gods, Masters, etc. who work intensely with the intelligent forces of this great nature. We could talk very extensively about the populations of this central or supradimensional or infradimensional zone of the interior of our world, however, this we shall leave for future lectures; for now, I say farewell to you, wishing you good night.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · OF THE EARTH'S INTERIOR

Answer: Noble madam, who asks that question: the word hell (infernos) is derived from the Latin "infernus" that signifies inferior region. Within the interior of the earth we find the world of natural elementals and it is unquestionable that the lost never consider such elements or submerged regions as a place of perdition.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · OR SPHERE OF MERCURY

The fish never see the water. We, the inhabitants of this three-dimensional world of Euclid, never perceive the air that we breathe; we do not see it. The salamanders do not see the fire. Likewise, those who dwell in the petrous, rocky element, never see such an element; they only perceive objects, persons, events, etc.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · OR THE CIRCLE OF JUPITER

Once the essence is emancipated, it takes up a very beautiful childlike figure, filled with radiant beauty; this is the solemn instant in which the Devas of nature examine the liberated essence.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, *1973* · OR THE SPHERE OF NEPTUNE

Once freed, the Creature on the epidermis of our world reinitiates a new evolution; then it becomes a gnome or pygmy of the mineral kingdom, it will continue later its evolution, ascending through the vegetable and animal levels, until it reconquers, in a faraway day, the state of intellectual humanoid that it had once lost.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, *1973* · OR THE SPHERE OF NEPTUNE

There is no doubt that the advanced mineral elementals enter the vegetable kingdom. Each plant is the physical body of a vegetable elemental.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, *1973* · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

Each tree, each herb, as insignificant as it might be, possesses its particular elemental. I do not want to say with this that the elementals of the plants, trees and flowers, etc., are stuck at all hours within their immobile body. This would be absurd and also unjust. The vegetable elementals have full liberty to enter and leave their bodies at will; one is surprised when one meets them in the fourth coordinate, in the fourth vertical.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, *1973* · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

The advanced elementals of the vegetable kingdom enter the diverse departments of the animal kingdom later on.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

The more advanced elemental creatures enter the kingdom of intellectual humanoids; there is no doubt that these three-brained or tricentered bipeds are much more dangerous...

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

Obviously the elementals of the mineral, vegetable and nima1 kingdoms evolve and involute in their own natural levels; we could never conceive the absurd idea that the elementals of nature, because of f in such and such a living species, can make the wheel turn in the reverse direction to return to the abyss through the door from which they came out.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

Answer: Distinguished brother, allow me to inform you that many elementals of nature passed through the infernal worlds. In other words, I clarify: after the second death every soul becomes an elemental of nature and begins its evolving process, as I have already said many time from the hard rook continuing through vegetable and animal states until it reaches the state of intellectual humanoid.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

In the interim the elementals of the distinct kingdoms evolve and involute, but they could not return to avernus, since they do not possess ego; only humanoids can enter avernus because they have ego in their interior, with this explanation the question remains clarified and the answer given.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

Question: Master, what relationship is there between the essence and the eleme ntals? Answer: It is good that the worthy audience that listens dearly understand that there certainly exists no difference between the essence and elementals.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

It is clear that the essence is the same as the elemental and the elemental is the same as the essence.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

When the ego is disintegrated in the infernal worlds we become elementals of nature However, when the ego disintegrates here and now, through conscious work and voluntary sufferings, instead of becoming elementals we become Masters, that is what is important.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

There are two types of innocence, that of the victorious and that of the failed ones. The soul that escapes the avernus after the second death to become an elemental of nature, obviously is a failure even though it has reconquered its innocence.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

There are two types of innocence, that of the victorious and that of the ones of the Archangel Hariton, who have never been human and who desire to reach the human state. There exist elementals that before being elementals lived as humanoids and involuted in the infernal words.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

These are the two extremes, the two aspects of elementals: First, the elementals that begin, second, the elementals that repeat the elemental processes.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

Upon escaping after the second death, the essence, on coming out once more into the light of the Sun, obviously transformed into a gnome, will have to reinitiate a new evolving process, but within a superior octave. This means that such a mineral elemental creature will undoubtedly find itself within the mineral kingdom with a state of consciousness superior to the one it had when it initiated a similar evolution in the previous cycle of manifestation.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

Now you will understand the motive for the great variety of mineral, vegetable and animal elementals and for the diverse degrees of intelligence among humans.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

Unquestionably the difference is very great between mineral elementals that begin for the first time as mineral elementals and those who have repeated the same process many times.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

The same can be said about the vegetable and animal elementals or about humanoids. Since the cycles of manifestation are always three thousand, the last of these is actually found at a very high octave.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

Any enlightened clairvoyant is able to evince for himself the fact that innocent elementals are awake in a positive evolving sense.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

Once the disintegration of the vehicles and the ego has been obtained, they will begin anyway the evolving journey from the mineral kingdom, but with a golden embryo and therefore, with greater consciousness than the other elementals of nature until they reach the humanoid state.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

Another is the fate of the virginal sparks that never chose the solar path; they are transformed into simple elementals of nature, they will submerge with their essence into the universal ocean of life free of its movement.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

They are beings that preferred elemental life, that did not aspire to mastery, that always enjoyed being within the bosom of great nature and that now, as sparks of the divinity, return to the latter forever.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · THE SHELL OF EXISTENCE

If these rational humanoids were devoid of ego, they would simply be beautiful, innocent, pure, infinitely happy, natural elementals.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · BUSINESS AFFAIRS

The disagreeable thing is that these millions of humanoid elementals have created within themselves a second infrahuman nature because the latter in itself has made them not only perverse, but also, and what is worse, unfortunate.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · BUSINESS AFFAIRS

As the defunct regained his innocence, to the extent that he died more in himself, he passed through various metamorphoses. In the beginning, he resembled an ineffable and loving maiden, and finally he became a three-year-old girl. Then, he merged within the ocean of the Universal Spirit of Life, beyond good and evil, as an elemental Buddha. Obviously, that being was sincere with himself. Not feeling capable of becoming an adept, he chose to withdraw from the stage of world, to go back to the original point of departure and become a simple elemental.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

if they wish, those beings can reincarnate in the coming golden age after the coming great cataclysm, and enter the mysteries. The majority of those innocent creatures prefer, nevertheless, to remain in that state, as elementals.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Later, those souls rest by entering the paradises of the elementals of Nature. Then they begin new evolutionary processes that will have to start out in the mineral kingdom, proceeding as a vegetable, and continuing into the animal kingdom to culminate in the humanoid state formerly lost.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

At the times of King Arthur and the knights of the round table, nature's elementals were manifest everywhere, profoundly penetrating into our physical atmosphere.

The Great Rebellion, 1975 · THE THREE MINDS

Many are the tales about leprechauns, jinns and fairies which still abound in green Erin, Ireland; unfortunately, all those innocent things, all that beauty of the world's soul is not perceived by humanity anymore, due to the pedantries of the rogues of intellect and to excessive development of the animal Ego.

The Great Rebellion, 1975 · THE THREE MINDS

However, while the elemental Essences develop, they pass from one Kingdom to another, in accordance to the Law.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

Every elemental Essence can convert itself into a human Soul, at its time and hour, and in accordance to the Law.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

Those who fail in all of the three thousand periods of manifestation submerge themselves within the ocean of the Great Light, converted into simple elementals of Nature. This is after they have followed the Second Death in their last human life of the three thousandth cycle or period.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 46

The fortune for those elementals is well gained, due to the infinite pain through which they had to pass in their peregrination through matter.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 46

After the last cycle, the wheel ceases to rotate and all opportunities are lost. The souls of the last cycle submerge themselves within the Great Alaya of the Universe, in an elemental state.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 63

The tenebrous ones pass through the Buddhist annihilation within the heart of the world. They enter posterior into the elemental paradises of Nature, after having suffered a great deal.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER *66*

Do you not realize that the plants are the physical bodies of the elemental creatures of Nature? Do you not understand that no plant or animal cadaver can cure? Are you believing that life can be animated with dead substances?

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

There are two types of Angels: innocent Angels and virtuous Angels. The innocent Angels are the elementals of plants and the virtuous Angels are perfect human beings. In the glorious India of the 'Rishis', there is not a town that is lacking of its magical tree, whose 'elemental Genie' the population renders cult to. The Hellenic traditions sustain that each jungle has its own 'Genie', and each tree its 'Nymph.' It is not rare to see sacred trees upon the Nilgiris, which have graphics on their trunks that are secret figures in vermilion and blue, and at their foot, some stones painted in red. These sacred trees are places for sacrifices and praying. Reniains of animals are found there, also curls of hair, which were offered by the sick and possessed people as an action of thanksgiving to the elemental Genie who cured them. The elemental Genii of these trees are named 'Mounispouranms' by these people.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

The elemental of the plant is joyous when we love it and it is tilled with pain when we hurt it. The physical organism of the elementals of Nature is analogous to that of humans. The respiration of the plants is performed by means of the tracheas of Malpighi, which are compounded by a cellular band, coiled in a spiral, that is endowed with contraction and expansion.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

The elementals are the life of the plants. Only life can fight against sickness and death. The seminal force of the plants are the instrument of the elementals.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ROOOOOOOOOOO TAAAAAAAANNNNNNNN DOOOOOOOOOO

The elementals are called: Pens, Devs, Dwarves, Trolls, Kobols, Brownias, Nixes, Trasgos, Goblins, Pinkies, Branshees, Fairies, Mossy people, White Dames, Phantoms, etc.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MERCURIAL PLANTS

The elementals have body, soul and an immortal, divine Spirit, just as the human beings have. In this book I only occupy myself with the superior elementals, even though there exist millions of elementals from inferior kingdoms. We leave such ones for the degenerated pseudo-spiritualists.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MERCURIAL PLANTS

The incoming tides of 'Monads' are dressed with vehicles when Prana enters into activity. Thus, they express themselves as 'elementals.' These elemental tides devolve and evolve. They descend from heaven, from Urania, and then they ascend again towards the infinite. This flux and reflux of life eternally resounds with the Chinese 'KUNG.' Nature has seven elements which are populated by elementals.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The elementals descend from the worlds of light, downwards, until the mineral kingdom and they ascend from this mineral kingdom, upwards, towards the worlds of light. Elementals from the mineral, vegetable and animal kingdoms exist. The most evolved elementals from the mineral kingdom enter into the vegetable kingdom and the most evolved elementals from the vegetable kingdom enter into the animal kingdom. The evolved elementals From the animal kingdom enter into the human kingdom. The elementals are eternal. A divine spark, the Intimate (Spirit), exists within every elemental. All of us human beings were elementals.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Fourth, none of the evolving elemental surges could enter into the Devic or Angelic kingdom without having previously passed through the gigantic human evolution.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Fifth, no human being has existed who has not been an elemental. As well, no elemental current exists that will not enter into the human state.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Sixth, if we clairvoyantly observe the interior of a rock, we will see millions of mineral elementals evolving within that rock. Therefore, the rock is only the physical body of those mineral elementals, as the plants are the physical body for the vegetable elementals. Seventh, if we observe an animal we see that the body of that animal is the physical body of an animal elemental, who is preparing itself in order to enter into the human state.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Certain elemental creatures with an animal appearance exist. One only needs to exert power upon them in order to unleash a tempest or to stop one.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Every elemental has its own name. The name of every elemental is eternal. 'Samitania' is a very ancient animal elemental whose virginal spark will completely awaken him in the thture in order to incarnate him into a human body.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

‘Sereniyo’ is the elemental chief of a group of wood pigeons that inhabit the hills of the Eastern Mountain Range of Colombia. He has the appearance of an infantile figure with a suit of feathers and bird wings.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The elementals from gigantic trees look like giants.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

During Charlemagne’s reign, many people and elemental beings profoundly penetrated within our physical atmosphere. It was precisely in that time when the romantic literature of the Round Table and King Arthur’s Knights was born.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

The manifested life is the expression of Monadic Essences. These essences are compounded by focal essences, who are dressed with vehicles of distinct density. We call such focal essences elementals, human beings, Gods, beasts, Angels, Archangels, etc., etc.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE CASHEW TREE

Those super-transcended, foolish Spiritists and Spiritualists think that it is wrong to study the vegetal elementals without wanting to realize that the vegetal elementals are innocent Angels and that in the epoch of Venus (future cosmic day), they will be human beings and then later Virtuous Angels, Solar Pitris and Divine Dyans.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

We, the Gnostics know very well that the elementals from the plants will be the human beings of the future.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

The elemental of the Juniper tree looks like a beautiful innocent girl. Each Juniper tree has its own elemental soul.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE QUEEN OF FIRE

Yes, they do. The souls of plants are known in all the universal legends with the names of fairies, etc. Animal souls are innocent creatures. Let us remember the word animal. If we remove the last letter, it will end up being written like this: anima.

Beyond Death

The souls of plants, animals, and minerals are the elementals of nature; they also return to this world in a continuous way. For example, if a plant withers and dies, the elemental of this vegetable is reborn in another plant; if an animal dies, the elemental of this creature returns in a new animal organism, etc., etc., etc.

Beyond Death

14. Why is it said that if we treat animals badly we can return as a horse, dog, or cat? Lost souls enter into the infernal worlds. There, as the Sacred Scriptures state, they pass through the second death. It is after this death that the condemned souls become free from every blemish; then they can return to this world. They evolve as mineral elementals, ascending after this to the vegetable state. Later they reincorporate in animal organisms and, much later, they will regain the human state that they formerly lost. Upon arriving at this stage they are once again assigned 108 lives, with the purpose of becoming perfect, but if they fail another time, they return to repeat the same process. 15. Why is it that, upon being in certain places, one may have the sensation that they know it so well that they can give the password of that place?

Beyond Death

The return in human beings has already been duly calculated at 108 times; but the return in vegetable or animal organisms, or simply as mineral elementals, does not have an exact number.

Beyond Death

From the vegetable kingdom, one passes to the human, but through the animal; this signifies that we cannot make leaps, because nature does not make leaps. If the animal elemental degenerates, then it involutes, retrogresses as far as the mineral state, passing first, naturally, through the vegetable state.

Beyond Death

The elemental creatures live in the fourth dimension of nature.

Beyond Death

It is good that you know that the four elements; fire, air, water and earth, are densely inhabited by the elemental creatures of nature. What I am saying to you may seem strange, but in all the epochs of history exist traditions about that which are called fairies, nymphs, nereids, sylphs, elfs, etc.

Beyond Death

Well then, these are the elementals: they are called such because they live within the elements. The pygmies, for example, live within the rocks of the earth; the salamanders live in the fire; the sylphs in the air, in the clouds, and the nereids in the water. Incredulous people do not accept any of this, but I believe that you are a person who has faith and therefore with the greatest pleasure I explain to you and answer your question. By means of certain secret formulae, my own Spirit gave orders to the sylphs that live in the clouds, in order to move them away. Nevertheless, you must not ignore that the water is also managed by the undines. If the sylphs provoke special psychic currents, they carry the clouds away; they move them, put them further away from the place and with them the undines of the water also go. Then, temporarily, one can move the rain away; however, we the initiates do it only in very special cases, because otherwise one would establish disorder in nature. When a Gnostic initiate carries out a miracle such as this, he always does it with the permission of superior beings.

Beyond Death

It is necessary for the student to familiarize oneself with all of the elemental creatures of the four elements. The Salamanders live in the fire. The Undines and Nereids live in the water. The Sylphs live in the air. The Gnomes live in earth.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The Gospel of Mark is symbolized by a Lion (fire). The Gospel of Matthew is represented by a Young Man (water). The Gospel of John is represented by an Eagle (air). The Gospel of Luke is symbolized by a Bull (earth). The Four Gospels symbolize the four elements of Nature and the consummation of the Great Work, the Magnum Opus.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The four rivers are the four elements: fire, air, water, and earth. With these four elements we must work in the Great Work.

Magnus Opus · CHAPTER 2

Universal Spirit of Life exists. One has to finish with the individuality because all of us are One. Only the Universal Spirit of Life exists, that great Universal Spirit of life has like the ocean large and small waves; gods and devas, elementals and men. The Innermost of man and beast, god and deva, is nothing but the many modifications of the Universal Spirit of Life.

The Mountain of Juratena

The people of Lemuria saw the world as it is. They knew that the world has nine dimensions in total –we would say seven fundamental ones– and they saw the world in a multi-dimensional way. In the fire, they perceived the salamanders or creatures of the fire; in the waters, they perceived the aquatic creatures: undines, nereids; in the air the sylphs were clear to them and, within the element earth, they saw the gnomes.

The Fifth Gospel

They spoke in the purest form of the divine language which is like a river of gold, running under the dense selva of the sun. An ineffable cosmic language existed, which the Elohim speak, which all the elementals of Creation speak. That was the first language. It has its perfect grammar, this is obvious. For example, if I would care to tell you, in the sacred language, that I will remain here for a longer time, giving you the teachings, fulfilling my duty, I would say: "Samael Aun Weor masleim urim seidau". But if I wanted to say to you that "fighting, even if I have to make many sacrifices", I would say: "lutener masleim aeodon".

The Fifth Gospel

To the primitive inhabitants of Ireland in the times of Hyperboreans, speaking with elementals or goblins was as natural as we speak today of chili, onion or potatoes. People lived together with the elementals.

The Fifth Gospel

Even our past generations were a little different. The children were told fairy tales to entertain them, and there is no doubt that those stories prepared their minds for the perception of the elementals. Today, children are given adventures of different kinds: things that smell of war, things that smell of guns, crimes, robberies, etc. Overall, things that prepare children, from childhood, to be murderers, thieves and a thousand other things. So, as time goes by, the Ego has been gaining more and more strength, and the Essence, the Consciousness, has become more and more imprisoned within the Ego.

The Fifth Gospel

Afterwards, he will enter the plant elemental kingdom. Other times, in the past, before being human, he had already done that course, but now he does it better, with more Consciousness.

The Fifth Gospel

The elements themselves, fundamental basis of the existence of creatures – fire, air, water and earth–, undoubtedly, have their original proto-hyle, their Iliaster. Whoever gets to manage the Iliaster of the elements, obviously, becomes king of the elements of Nature and of the Cosmos.

The Fifth Gospel

Pseudo-esoteric and pseudo-occultist schools have very handy theories, such as the one stating that when an animal elemental is detached from the elemental soul and enters a human organism for the first time, it becomes individualized; that, therefore, all human beings living on Earth already possess an individuality. This is what pseudo-esotericists, pseudo-occultists affirm; of course, that is completely false.

The Fifth Gospel

Did they withdraw from the panorama of the universe after? It is true! They left these forms of discarded matter –already useless to them, divided into opposite sexes– to the superior elementals coming from the animal kingdom.

The Fifth Gospel

Thus, this humanity, these tri-cerebral or tri- centered bipeds properly said, were the superior an- imal elementals, which occupied the vehicles or the discarded forms of Elohim. They left, but they left the bodies –already divided into opposite sexes– for the superior elementals to occupy, and they occupied them; and as the superior elementals occupied them, they were distancing themselves, until they were gone.

The Fifth Gospel

We can always choose. “Behold” –says Job–, “I have set before you two paths, that of life and that of death; you can choose”. Some will prefer to move away now from the cosmic scenario. Indeed, a lot of people move away. One day, they dissolve the “I” as far as they can. After death, they have to pass through many trials, and if they win, they enter one of the kingdoms, perhaps Tlalocan –the Paradise of Tlaloc–, or the Kingdom of the Long Hair, or the Kingdom of Great Contemplation, or that of Supreme Happiness. There they are helped to finish eliminating the inhuman elements. Afterwards, they definitively submerge themselves as pure spirits, as simple elementals of nature within the Great Alaya of the Universe. Many of those who have proceeded in this manner only wait for the great cataclysm to happen in order to reincarnate in the future humanity of the Sixth Root Race, and to self-realize intimately in the midst of the Golden Age and in better conditions than the present ones.

The Fifth Gospel

When one, in a state of Manteia or Samadhi or Ecstasy or rapture, perceives the Consciousness of a plant, one discovers with perfect clarity that it is certainly an elemental creature, a creature that has a life not perceptible to the five senses, not perceptible to the intellective capacity, completely excluded from the noustical-sensorial terrain, but perfectly perceptible on the other hand to the translucent. It is interesting that, in subsequent steps, one can get to converse, to talk with that elemental.

The Fifth Gospel

The elemental departments of Nature

The structure under the doctrine — the temples of each department, the elemental children inside them, the Monadic Essence, and the hierarchies that govern each one.

Very well; thou know that every wheel has its axis, and because of this, thou will, therefore, understand that the base of motion resides at the center of every mass. Mass can only be dominated from its center and the center of all mass is the spirit. Due to this, we affirm that a heart temple, which is the dwelling of the genie of the star, exists in every sidereal center. These celestial genii are precisely the authentic governors of the infinite, and rulers and lords of our own human destinies.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · ARIES

102. We see these elemental children living a life of paradise in the temple of this Angel. 103. The temple is filled with flowers of immaculate beauty and these innocent children play happily within the gardens of the temple.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

7. All the elementals of the whole of creation are governed by Angels or Devas. All the Devas, with all the elementals of the whole of creation are governed by the supreme commander of the Angelic or Devic evolution. This commander is the Lord Jehovah. 8. There is no plant that is without soul. All the souls of plants are governed by Angels, who in turn are governed by the Lord Jehovah.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE LORD JEHOVAH

9. The same happens with the mineral and animal elementals. All of them obey the orders of the Angels, and every Angel obeys the Lord Jehovah.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE LORD JEHOVAH

15. The Elohim or Prajapatis are the same Devas or Angels that govern the whole of creation within the crackling, blazing flames of the universe.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE LORD JEHOVAH

21. We stated that we can defend ourselves with the elemental magic of the pomegranate tree, when the elemental Genii of the orange trees submits us to ordeals. We want to affirm with this statement that the hierarchical currents that pass through the orange trees are the opposite pole of the cosmic currents that pass through the elemental department of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

24. In this meaning, the distinct elemental departments of Nature are found related with the various states or areas of human activity.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

25. Immense powers and innumerable hierarchies work under the direction of the Angels who are regents of various elemental departments of Nature.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

34. The Angel who watches over all the homes of the earth belongs to the elemental kingdom of the pomegranates.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

36. These familial Angels belong to the elemental department of the pomegranate. The Masons ignore the occult significance of the pomegranate.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

37. The hierarchies that govern the elemental department of the orange trees are the same that govern the economical and monetary movements of the human species.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

45. These elemental Devas also govern the seed of the human species and the seed of the animal species.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

46. The devotees of the wisdom of the fire will now understand why the elemental hierarchies of the orange trees have the power to distribute the economy of the world. 47. These Devas work in accordance with the laws of karma.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

48. Before money existed upon the earth, these Devas governed the world's economy. When money stops existing, they will continue, as always, to distribute the world's economy, in accordance with the law of karma.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

50. When we penetrate into the temple of the Angel that governs the elemental population of the orange trees, we then see these elemental children dressed with tunics of diverse colors.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

71. The elemental population of the saffron is found to be intimately related with the Apostolate.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE SAFFRON

74. The mind of the authentic Apostle is intimately related with the elemental department of the saffron.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE SAFFRON

75. The mind of the Arhat is intimately related with this elemental department of the saffron.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE SAFFRON

81. Every Apostle is intimately related with the elemental magic of the saffron. 82. The Apostle hangs from a very bitter rope, and below him lies a deep abyss. 83. The elemental department of the saffron is intimately related with hard work. 84. The work of an Apostle of the light, the work of the one who fights for his daily bread, and the hard work of the minute bees is immensely sacred and intimately related with this elemental department of the saffron.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE SAFFRON

85. Not one form of honest work, no matter how simple it may be, can ever be despised, because work in all its forms is intimately related with the cosmic hierarchies who are related with this elemental department of the saffron.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE SAFFRON

95. The elementals of the saffron have beautiful tunics of a pale pink colour.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE SAFFRON

108. When we penetrate into the elemental temple of this vegetable department of Nature, we see the elemental children of these trees playing happily within the temple, under the watch of the Angel who directs them.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE CINNAMON

114. The elementals of these trees are beautiful children, dressed with tunics of a pale pink color.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE CINNAMON

132. The Angel who governs these elemental creatures resembles a bride clothed with a wedding dress...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

133. Each one of these trees has its own elemental.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

140. When we penetrate into the elemental department of the balsamum trees from which myrrh is extracted, we see these elemental children happy in Eden, dressed with incarnate tunics and capes.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

147. The Monadic Essence of this elemental department of Nature is intimately related with the world of the Intimate.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

149. The particular Monads who constitute the Monadic Essence of each elemental department of Nature are endowed with vehicles of a distinct density. Yet, even when they are particularized, we cannot say they are individualized, because they have not an individual mind.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

151. The Devas or Angels are in charge of organizing the Monadic Essences, who are dressed with vehicles during this Mahamanvantara. These Devas are their protectors and instructors. They perform their work as groups of Spirits and are in charge of impelling the cosmic evolution of these Monadic Essences, who are known as elementals of Nature and who are dressed with cosmic vehicles.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

159. The elementals of the myrrh are children of an enchanting beauty who possess the happiness of Nirvana.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

161. The Arhat who learns how to handle the Monadic Essences of all the elemental departments of Nature learns how to handle universal life.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

209. The elementals of the aloe are intimately related with the laws of reincarnation. 210. The elemental department of the aloe is intimately related with the cosmic forces that take charge of regulating human reincarnation.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

272. The elemental department of the tolu tree is found to be intimately related with the activities of karma.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE TOLU TREE

273. The elemental department of the tolu tree is directed by the Lords of Karma. 274. The Lords of Karma keep an exact note of all our debts in their books.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE TOLU TREE

283. The elemental department of the peppermint is intimately related with the three runes AR, TYR, and MAN.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

287. The governing Angel of the mint helps us to pass from the darkness into the light. 288. The hierarchies related with the elemental department of the peppermint act by leading the reincarnating souls through the narrow way that arrives to the womb. 289. The divine hierarchies of the peppermint plant synthesize their activities in the three runes IS, RITA and GIBOR.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

294. The entire scientific process of reincarnation, the entire biological process of fetal conception, is wisely directed by the Angels who are related with the elemental department of the peppermint.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

298. The governing Angel of this elemental department of Nature wisely leads us through the narrow passage of the temples of the Mysteries to the altar of illumination. 299. The peppermint is intimately related with the Akasic records of Nature.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

341. The elemental department of the fig tree belongs to the sexual forces.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE FIG TREE

343. The hierarchies related with this elemental department of Nature are those who apply the karma to fornicators.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE FIG TREE

431. The elementals of this elemental department of the fig tree use white tunics, and are children of an extraordinary beauty.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · "NAJERA".

These are the innocent angels of Eden. These are the elementals of Eden. These elementals are organized in plant families, which botanists classify with Latin names. The magic of plants teaches us how to manipulate the elementals of plants. In Eden, these plant families have their temples and Gods. The Gods of Eden are the Elemental Kings of nature. No plant could produce fruit without love and sex. The elementals of plants also know how to love. The wedding bed of these ineffable beings of Eden is formed by the roots of plants and trees. The elementals of plants unite sexually, but they know how to withdraw in time in order to avoid seminal ejaculation. Having sexual connection, the seed still passes to the womb without the need of ejaculating the semen.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE SEXUAL ACT IN EDEN

> In ancient Mexico, the temple of the tigers was very sacred. The elemental force of the tiger permits us to place the body in the Jinn state. The student can lie down on a tiger skin. The devotee can become drowsy while invoking the Devas who reign over the tigers. Beg them to help us with the force of the tiger.
>
> The Yellow Book, 1959

8. This labor is developed under the direction of certain Devas who govern the elemental department of the cedars of the forest.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE YOGIC MATRIMONY

The Devas or Angels, are never inferior to Man. The Devas or Angels are True Solar Men and that is all. The Devas or Angels are twice-born.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, *1967* · DEATH

The millenary Sphinx in the sacred land of the Pharaohs corresponds to the Elemental Sphinx of Nature, which is the mysterious instructor of the ho ly Devic College. This Elemental Sphinx of ancient Egypt, which is so intimately related with the mysterious Sphinx of stone, came to me when I was born in the world of Conscious Will. This Elemental came with its feet covered with mud... so, I exclaimed: "Your feet are filled with clay!" It was clear... I understood everything... In this black age which is governed by the Goddess Kali, everything has been profaned, and no one wants to do anything with the Sacred College of the Sphinx.

Runic Magic, *1969* · RUNE OS

When I, filled with love, wanted to kiss this Elemental, she (the Sphinx) told me: "Kiss me with purity." This I did when kissing her cheek. Afterwards, the Sphinx returned to her point of departure, that is to say, to the sacred land of the Pharaohs.

Runic Magic, *1969* · RUNE OS

AGNI is the God of fire. PARALDA is the God of air. VARIJNA is the God of water. GOB is the God of the element earth.

Runic Magic, *1969* · IGUAYA, HIRAJI.

The Fairies spread on the moss of a millenary rock a fine lace tablecloth. Its beautiful figure could be compared to those subtle textiles which are formed sometimes by the cirrus in the sky. Right upon it was placed factored Atlantean ware which had colours that brought remembrances of the Talaveranean zone (which was in fashion a few years earlier) from afar. They served them a meal of frugal appearance, but which was so nutritive that it seemed to fill all of them with happiness and youth.

Runic Magic, *1969* · THE NYMPHS

These mantras are found to be closely related to the elemental class of birds and it is evident that they will effectively assist the devotee by helping in the work of astral projection.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · ELEMENTALS

Each bird is the physical body of an elemental and they always assist the neophyte provided that there is proper conduct.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · ELEMENTALS

> If the aspirant is eager for assistance from the elemental class of birds, they must learn to love them. Those who commit the crime of confining creatures of Heaven in abominable cages, will never receive this help.
>
> The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · ELEMENTALS

> It is obvious that I did not wait to be lifted from the bed; I myself abandoned the couch. I voluntarily arose, and walked very slowly out of the house. The innocent elementals of friendly birds within my astral body helped in my astral projection.
>
> The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · ELEMENTALS

Later I entered the paradises of the elementals in the plant kingdom; I reincorporated constantly as plants, trees and flowers; How happy I felt in the temples of Eden receiving the teaching at the feet of the Devas...!

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE TRANSMIGRATION OF SOULS

Every family in those Edens have their temples and their instructors. One is filled with ecstasy upon entering the sanctuary of the orange groves or the chapel of the elemental family of mint, the church of the Eucalyptus...

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE TRANSMIGRATION OF SOULS

It is clear that I had full Consciousness of myself; I knew that formerly I had belonged to the perilous kingdom of intellectual animals... My best friends were the elementals of those plants which had their roots in the banks of the river, with them I talked in the universal language...

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE TRANSMIGRATION OF SOULS

The whole of the Cosmos is directed, invigilated and animated by a nearly never ending series of hierarchies of conscious beings; each one of them has a mission to carry out, they are Messengers (known by any of a set of various names: Dhyan- Chohans, Angels, Devas, etc.) only in the sense that they are agents of the karmic and cosmic laws. They vary enormously in their respective degrees of consciousness and intelligence, and they are all perfect Men in the most complete sense of the word.

The Three Mountains, 1972 · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

In the fourth terrestrial vertical we can discover the elemental paradises of nature, with all their temples, valleys, enchanted lakes and lands of Jinn...

The Three Mountains, 1972 · THE INITIATION

"The facts speak for me, Venerable Master, you can see that"---such were then my words. Later on I was visited by a great elemental Genie. I wish to refer to Deiduso, who personifies the Sphinx of the desert in Egypt.

The Three Mountains, 1972

How happy I was, staying in that refuge in the deep forest, far from wordily noise! I returned then to the elemental paradises of Nature, and the Princes of fire, air, water and the perfumed earth gave me their secrets...

The Three Mountains, 1972

Normally the elemental creatures of the vegetable kingdom are found classified in the form of families One is the family of the oranges, another is the mint family, another is the pine family. Each family has its own temple in Eden, in the fourth dimension.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

The rectors of nature cannot make all the essences that have come forth from the abyss, pass through the same mineral element, whether these be iron, copper or silver, etc., or through a determined vegetable family or through a determined animal species; the Gurus-Devas have to wisely distribute life since some essences can live in iron, some in copper, some in Bilver, etc.; not all of them can pass through the same mineral element. The vegetable elemental families are very well organized in the etheric world and not all of the elementals can be pine trees or mint plants; each vegetable family is different, there are lunar, Mercurial, Venusian, solar, Martian, Jupiterian, Saturnine plants, etc. Each of the essences, according to their ray of creation has to relate with such and such a vegetable department and solve all of this; to know how to distribute it is something that corresponds to the rectors of nature.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · SUBTERRANEAN CRYPTS

The animal species are very varied and it would be absurd to reincorporate determined essences in animal organisms that do not correspond with their ray of creation; certain essences can evolve in the kingdom of birds, others in quadrupeds, others among the fish of the immense sea; the rectors of life should know then, how to manage these currents of elementals wisely so as to avoid confusions, anarchies, unnecessary destruction.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · SUBTERRANEAN CRYPTS

God in Greek is Theo, in Latin Deus, and in Sanskrit Dev or Deva, a term that translated means angel or angels.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Some magicians claimed and called Cupid with great religious fervor, so that he made appear in the magnetized mirror, the figure of the loved one, before the amazed devotees. My God and Holy Mary! How many wonders Cupid performed with those elementals!

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

This means that they, the Rulers, maintain the elemental Essences in their respective Kingdoms.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

Such elemental Essences are governed by the Archons.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

The ether, the fire, the air, the water and the earth are densely populated by the elementals. There exists a great elemental God at the head of each elemental kingdom, who governs and directs his legions.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MERCURIAL PLANTS

These Gods are the chiefs of the different departments of Nature, who govern and manipulate universal life. In order to manage these beings, one needs to be a Master from the White Lodge, and in order to become a Master one needs to have walked the complete disciple's path. Whosoever acquires power over these elemental Gods has the power to govern universal life.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MERCURIAL PLANTS

The Sphinx, which has resisted the course of the centuries, is simply the image of the Elemental Sphinx of the Goddess Nature. This Elemental Sphinx is the supreme Master of the whole elemental magic of Nature.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

When a Master reaches the fifth Initiation of Major Mysteries, seven paths appear before him and he has to choose one amongst them. The Devic Evolution corresponds to one of them. The Devas are the Gods from the elemental paradises of Nature.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Osiris and Horus were the great elemental Gods from ancient Egypt.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

We can study the great mysteries of the elemental magic of Nature in the college of the Sphinx. The Guru-Devas work with all of Nature and with the human being. They are true Masters of Compassion.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

INDRA is the God of the Ether. AGNI is the God of Fire. PAVANA is the God of the Air. VARUNA is the God of the Water. KITICHI is the God of the Earth. These GuruDevas govern the elemental paradises of the Elemental Goddess of the world. Medina Cifuentes, author of 'Occult Treasures', is mistaken when he absurdly affirms that the Devas are not involved with human evolution anymore. The Guru-Devas work with the human being and with the elementals of this great Nature.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

All the Guru-Devas look like true innocent children. They live and play as children. They are disciples of the elemental Sphinx of Nature, who is the great Master of these DevaChildren. MASTERS AND DISCIPLES A fundamental difference exists between those who have already reached the union with their Intimate, that is to say, the Masters, and those who still have not achieved that union, in other words, the disciples.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The great Elemental Kings from Nature live within a state of ineffable joy, they are Creator Gods.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

If we consult history, we will become exactly aware that the great men from the past studied under the protective wings of elemental Egypt. The great Greek legislator Solon, Moses, Apollonius from Tyana, all of them received their wisdom from elemental Egypt. The foundations of the great Egyptian period are founded upon a very ancient Neptunian activity, which is based on the elemental laws of Nature. The Egyptians denominated this profound Neptunian consciousness with the name of 'Amenti.' When the Gnostic Medic affiliates himself with an internal school of elemental magic, he has to become skillful in the astral body in order to bring all the memories into his physical brain.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

A school of elemental magic exists in elemental Egypt. The student can affiliate himself to this school. This school is the Temple of the Elemental Sphinx.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

The Sphinx's image is just the material symbol of a great elemental Genie from Nature, who is the unique Guardian of this very ancient wisdom of great Mother Nature.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · "IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."

The Masons from antiquity were disciples from this school of elemental magic. The Master of this school is an ancient Initiate Pharaoh who teaches Elemental Magic to his disciples.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **"IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."**

> In this elemental Egypt, there also exists the Gallo or GAIO with his 'IAO.' He is an elemental God from Nature, who takes the shape of the Gallo (rooster). If the disciple wishes to awaken his Kundalini, then, he can beg this Elemental God from Nature and he will receive help, since this Elemental Master is a sage in the wisdom of the serpent. This is why the Gallo (rooster) could not have been missing from the Lord's Passion, since the Gallo (rooster) is the symbol of the sexual force. Therefore, the Gallo (rooster) of Christ's Passion is sacred.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **"IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."**

The Elemental Gods are impressive and mighty, especially Horus (pronounced Aurus) who carries various bracelets or rings of massive gold around his forearm. When he delivers one of his bracelets to an Initiate, then this Initiate becomes a leader of a great populace.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **"IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."**

The College of the Elemental Sphinx from Nature resides within the very innermost parts of Nature. It is here where we are initiated and where the 'Codex' of the laws of Nature is presented to us. However, we must firstly pass a great ordeal, which in occultism is called "The Ordeal of the Sanctuary." Very few have passed such a great ordeal. Those who pass it receive a ring of a 'monadic' substance on which the Seal of Solomon is engraved. The Gnostic Medic must learn to utilize his Elemental Instructor (Elemental Advocate) in order to cure ill people. The Gnostic Medic must learn to manipulate the elemental substances from Nature in order to cure.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **"IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."**

Prana is made with the most diverse elemental substances from Nature, which the Gnostic Medic must learn to manipulate.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **"IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."**

The Elemental Queen of the Juniper tree, who in past times was reincarnated in an old medieval court, has tremendous magical powers.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **THE QUEEN OF FIRE**

All of the Elementals from the Juniper trees obey this Elemental Queen, who in the past was reincarnated, as we already said, in the Medieval ages.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · **THE QUEEN OF FIRE**

These are the three “principle elements”. This is the I.A.O., and the sulfur, the mercury and the salt contained in the four elements of Nature. And the Elemental Paradises of Nature are found in these three “principle elements”.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

> Very profound meditation intelligently combined with sleepiness will allow you to enter into the Elemental Paradises of Nature. Every alchemist must work with the Elementals of Nature.
>
> Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The divine humanity lives in the paradises of the Jinas. Ineffable peoples inhabit with their physical bodies the lands of the Jinas. We used to live together with the elemental gods of fire, air, water and earth. Those were the times when the rivers of pure life flowed with milk and honey.

The Mountain of Juratena

If only you could see how beautiful the Essence is when free of the Ego. One fills with ecstasy when, with his superior faculties, enters a garden and sees the innocent elementals of the flowers, without Ego; the elementals of the trees as children full of beauty, without Ego. They have no Ego, there are no problems between them, they live in a true paradise, these elemental paradises of nature, and they enjoy beautiful faculties, the free faculties of the Essence.

The Fifth Gospel

For the Sufi, the descent into the entrails of the Earth is not exactly a punishment, but rather a place of instruction and purification. For the primitive Mexicans, Toltecs, etc., the descent to the Infernal Worlds is a time of trial: necessary and indispensable trials to be able to enter the Elemental Paradises; and they are also right, so they say. It is so true that when one has already passed through the Second Death in the ninth Dantean circle, one is examined by the Devas of nature, and if they discover that the Essence no longer possesses any inhuman element, they allow it to exit. Such an Essence, through certain atomic doors of nature itself, escapes from the entrails of the world to re-emerge and penetrate into those Elemental Paradises, beyond good and evil. Ultimately, Divinity always triumphs, evil always fails.

The Fifth Gospel

But it is not the intellect precisely that can verify these realities. With the intellect we can discuss that topic, affirm it or deny it, but that is not verification. Thus I invite you to comprehension. Imagination will open the doors of the elemental paradises of Nature for you.

The Fifth Gospel

In the fourth vertical, we discover extraordinary temples, and what happens is that elemental life is classified by the Logos; one is the family, for example, of the orange groves and another, that of the eucalyptuses. For each plant family there are temples of Nature. The Devas, mentioned by the theosophist, pseudo-esotericist or occultist texts, govern elemental life. These Devas are perfect men in the most complete sense of the word, Initiates who know how to manipulate the laws of Nature.

The Fifth Gospel

The Gnomes are the elementals of earth

The North, the staff, and Gob their chief. The guardians of the treasures of the earth, the alchemists who transmute lead into gold, and the Genie of the Earth himself.

Our Earth also has a heart-temple; that temple is the abode of the genie of the Earth. Visitors from other stars enter and leave through it.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · GEMINI

Do you know who the genie of the Earth is? He is our Lord, the Christ.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · GEMINI

14. The kingdom of the Gnomes is in the North and its chief is (GOB and KITICHI) 15. The kingdom of the Salamanders is in the South and its chief is DJIN and AGNI. 16. The Sylphs are the Spirits of air.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

18. The Gnomes are the elementals of earth.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

> 27. The creatures of earth are conjured with the staff or cane in hand.
>
> Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

> The church of Ephesus is a mystical lotus flower. This flower has four petals and anyone who profoundly meditates on the church of Ephesus penetrates into the subterranean regions of the earth. Then, the gnomes or pygmies teach us their mysteries. The Tattwa Prittwi shines with glory within the church of Ephesus.
>
> The Aquarian Message, 1960 · THE CHURCH OF EPHESUS

> *The great Master Francisco A. Propato has said that within the sign of infinity, the brain, heart and sex of the Genie of the earth are symbolized.*

The Aquarian Message, 1960 — *quoted, not his own words* · THE SEVEN VIALS ARE POURED

The regent of Malkuth is Cham- Gam, the genie of the Earth. Every planet has Seven Root Races. Our Earth has had five already, two more Root Races are still needed. After the Seven Root Races, our Earth will be transformed by great cataclysms; it will become (through millions of years) a new Moon.

Christic Aztec Magic, 1973 · MANGUELA

The Church of Ephesus is a lotus with four radiant petals. This Church has the brilliance of ten million suns. The Elemental Earth of the Wise is conquered with the power of this Church.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · THE SEVEN CHURCHES

In this great mountain range live the Gnomes, the guardians of all the treasures of the Earth, the great alchemists who transmute lead into gold.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · THE ESKIMOS OF THE NORTH

52. The Genie of the Earth has to receive instructions from the Genie of Venus. 53. Uriel, the Genie of Venus, is the Master of Cham-Gani, the Genie of the Earth. 54. If the light of the Sun comes to Earth through Venus, then we have no other choice than to appeal to Venus in order to be able to reach the Solar Logos.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE SEVEN SEALS

Earth is a marvelous organism full of intense cosmic vitality. On the earth's surface, there exist formidable rocks, sand, and soil where the gnomes reside.

The Buddha's Necklace, 1967 · THE NINTH SPHERE

Within the mineral atoms, we the Gnostics find those Gnomes of whom Paracelsus (the Medieval Physician) talked about. Thus, in the same way that the good Aureolus Paracelsus, in his epoch, utilized the elementals of plants in order to cure the sick, we too know how to do it, even if the ignoramuses of scientism laugh at us.

The Solar Bodies, 1968

In the Ninth Sphere or ninth stratum of the Earth, in the centre of the Earth, in the very heart of the Earth, the resplendent sign of the Infinite is found. This sign has the form of an eight. The sign of the Infinite is the Holy Eight. The Heart, Brain and Sex of the Genie of the Earth is represented in this sign. The secret name of the Genie is Changam. The Zohar clearly tells us that in the depth of the Abyss lives Adam Protoplastos, the differentiating principle of Souls. We have to pit our selves against that principle in a fight to the death. The battle is terrible; Brain against Sex, Sex against Brain and that which is most terrible and most painful; that of Heart against Heart.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ESOTERIC SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ARCANUM

These elementals are utilised in order to work in the transmutation of lead into Gold upon the central mountain range (spinal column).

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 4

The earth element is ruled by certain elemental creatures; it is in the tattwa Prithvi where the Gnomes or Pygmies of the Kabalah are to be found.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 7

> The creatures of the Earth are conjured with the staff or crosier.
>
> Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SYNTHESIS

Esoteric traditions affirm that the Earth has 9 strata or subterranean regio ns; clearly in the ninth stratum is that which we could call the planetary nucleus, which is of an extraordinary density. The kabalists say that the sign of the Infinite is in the centre of the Earth; it is obvious that within the heart of the Earth its vital energies circulate. It is for this reason that the kabalists affirm that in the centre of the Earth one finds the brain, heart and sex of the Genie of the Earth, which is the Planetary Genie. The organisation of all creatures is constructed upon that model; that is to say, within us also. The struggle is terrible, brain against sex, sex against brain, and that which is worst of all, heart against heart.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 18

There was a very special secret related to mummification; the brain, viscera and heart had to be removed. These were preserved in sacred vessels, and in the space left by the heart a Sacred Cow of gold and the attributes of Hathor were placed. The bodies were preserved due to the fact that the Egyptians maintained the Etheric Body. An ingenious form of dressing was used by them upon the chakras, on the palms of the hands, and in the arches of the feet. Honey from the bees helped to con serve the mummy, and upon it were placed the Elemental Genii to care for the mummy. These were placed under the protection of Keb, the Genie of the Earth.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 20

Malchuth is the Kingdom, the Regent is Changam, the Genie of the Earth. Every planet gives seven races. Our Earth has given five; thus two are yet to come. After the seven races our Earth, transformed by great cataclysms, will, over millions of years, become a new moon. All the involutive and evolutive life on Earth came from the Moon. When the Great Life aban doned the Moon, it died; became a desert.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · MALCHUTH

> Oh, Keb! Genie of the Earth! Powerful Lord of the world, sublime protector of the venerable mummies in the sunny country of Kem…! Hail!
>
> My Return to Tibet, 1969 · EGYPTIAN MUMMIES

It has been indicated to us that this great Chalice was in the power of Abraham. We learned that Melchisedec, the Genie of the Earth, or Changam (as he is also named) transported it from the Country of Semiramis to the fecund Land of Canaan. This occurred in the epoch when our planetary Regent initiated some enterprises in the blessed place, where much later Jerusalem, the beloved city of the Prophets was found.

Parsifal Unveiled, 1970 · ASTRAL ROSES

Before that black, terrible hole which was now more than seventy metres deep, an old dwarf, a pygmy, a respectably white bearded gnome innocently contemplated me.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · GREED

By means of certain magical exorcisms, I cast an enchantment over the "Guarded Jewels", as Don Mario Roso De Luna would say, with the intention of making them invisible to unpleasantly greedy eyes.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE LAW OF RECURRENCE

Now devoid of Ego and back on the evolutionary path; I entered the world of gnomes or pygmies, beings who work with the clay of the earth, innocent elementals of the mineral Kingdom...

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE TRANSMIGRATION OF SOULS

On a certain occasion when I opened a rock fragment, I could see many ladies and gentlemen elegantly dressed, that were at the most, 5 to 10 centimeters tall. There is no doubt that these small mineral elementals are pleased to disguise themselves with the garb of humanoids.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

Traveling in an automobile, on the different roads of Mexico, I have seen with mystical surprise, certain superior elementals of the rocks, who have warned me about dangers or have advised me to be careful on the road..

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

A third type of mineral elemental which is more advanced are those that are known with the names of gnomes or pygmies; these types of creatures appear as true dwarfs with long white beards and white hair.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · CONTINUOUS MOVEMENT

The Gnomes and pygmies who dwell in the bowels of the earth are terrified when facing Coatlicue. The particular genie of these Gnomes is Gob, a very special deity, well known in High Magic.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

It has been said that the kingdom of the Gnomes is at the earth's north. They are commanded by the sword.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

When Abraham the Prophet was returning from the war against the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah, it is said that he met with Melchizedek the Genie of the Earth. Certainly, that Great Being was living in a fortress situated exactly in the place where Jerusalem, the city beloved by prophets, was later build.

The Great Rebellion, 1975 · THE HOLY GRAIL

Melchisedec is the planetary Genie of the Earth, of whom Jesus, the Great Kabir, gave testimony.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

The Genie of the Earth lives in Agharti with a group of survivors from Lemuria and Atlantis.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

The Genie of the Earth, in constant manner, continuously overtakes the purified Light, absorbs it and attracts it towards our Earth world, in order to help the Souls. We must not forget that the Aeons and Archons are banished to the Sphere and to the Fate.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

Time after time, Melchisedec, the Genie of the Earth, must purify the powers of this world with sacrifices and terrible transformations.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

Notwithstanding, Melchisedec, the Genie of the Earth, the Receiver of the Light, shows the way of purification to the fallen Gods through his Adepts.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 25

> *Yew, Angel of faces, and the guard of the region of those of the Right, and Melchisedec, the Genie of the Earth who is the Great Receiver of the Light, and the two great guides, have come forth from the purified Light.*

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 — *QUOTED, NOT HIS OWN WORDS* · CHAPTER 85

Once in a while, the sands leave all of those treasures exposed, yet nobody dares to touch them because the one who tries is instantaneously killed by the gnomes who guard them. Only the human beings of the future Koradi —the sixth great Root Race who will inhabit this planet Earth—will know of these treasures, based upon the condition that they behave uprightly.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

Unquestionably, the gnomes or pigmies who dwell beneath the earth have their hierarchy. The particular genie of the gnomes is Gob, a very special deity known in high magic. The specific kingdom of the gnomes is situated in the north of the Earth. They are commanded with the sword.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

The physical bodies of the Gnomes are the elementals of the plants under the influence of the zodiacal signs of earth.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

We can transmute lead into gold by commanding the occult power of the herbs belonged to the sign of earth (Pritwi). Yet, in order to perform this, we also need Tejas (fire). Prehistoric traditions from the Pre-Colombian Americas asseverate to us that the Indians were working the gold as if it was soft clay. They achieved this with the elementals of plants, whose ethereal element are the Tattwas.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The elementals of the Saturnine plants are the Gnomes or Pygmies, who build their houses under the ground and among rocks. They eat, sleep, live and reproduce themselves as the human beings do. Their bodies are ethereal and their appearance is like amiable dwarves.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · JUPITERIAN PLANTS

The mineral elementals appear in certain places where there is buried gold. They appear like a golden hen with her chickens, or as little golden children who soon submerge themselves into the place where the buried gold is located.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The buried treasures remain guarded by the elemental guardians. These treasures are only found when these elementals deliver them by command of the Lords of Karma. These elemental guardians can carry their treasures to other places and place them in a Jinn (enchanted) state. This is how no one can trespass over the will of the Lords of Karma. EGYPT ELEMENTAL The Egyptian civilization comes from a very remote Neptunian-Amentian period.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The Gnomes or Pygmies are the great alchemists that transmute the lead into gold. They reduce the metals to semen, and then transmute it into the pure gold of the spirit. This labor would be impossible if the Undines did not obey, or if the Salamanders of the fire did not fecundate the voluptuous Undines. Without the fire, the tempting Undines can only lead us to shipwrecked failure. Odysseus, the astute warrior, conqueror of citadels, had to be tied to the mast of a ship in order to escape the danger of falling into the sea, seduced by the sexual beauty of the Undines. The ancient Gnostics stated, "You will all be gods if you leave Egypt and cross the Red Sea" (the ocean of temptations).

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The heart, the brain and the sex of the Genie of the Earth are found represented in this sign. The secret name of that genie is Changam.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · INRI, ENRE, ONRO, UNRU, ANRA.

Severe guardians keep watch over each terrestrial stratum. Secret paths lead the disciple to the heart of the Earth. The double vital current of the Genie of the Earth is found represented in the sign of the Infinite.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · INRI, ENRE, ONRO, UNRU, ANRA.

The Undines are Spirits of water

The West, the goblet, and Nicksa. The Nereids, the Nymphs and the Ondines of the pure water of life.

13. The kingdom of the Undines is in the West, and its chief Is Varuna.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

17. The Undines are Spirits of water.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

> 26. The creatures of water are conjured with the goblet in hand.
>
> Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

The pure water of life is the Labarum of the Temple. The waters of Genesis are governed by the Moon's rays and by the elemental Gods of the waters.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE LABARUM OF THE TEMPLE

The ascent of Kundalini to the prostate region puts into activity the six petals of the Church of Smyrma. This Church confers on us the power to dominate the Elemental Waters of Life and the joy of creating.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE SEVEN CHURCHES

29. The elemental genie Varuna is found intimately related with this chakra.

The Mysteries of the Fire, *1955* · THE CHAKRA SVADHISHTHANA

> 33. The yogi who meditates in this chakra never fears water; he learns to command the elemental creatures of the waters and he conquers occult powers.
>
> The Mysteries of the Fire, *1955* · THE CHAKRA SVADHISHTHANA

This was enough for him to state that the predictions of the God Tiber, an Elemental Deva from the sacred Italian river had become totally fulfilled.

Runic Magic, *1969* · RUNE HAGAL

How can we forget XOCHIPILLI, the God of happiness, music, dance and flowers among the Aztecs, and TLALOC, the God of the rain, who still is gloriously shining among the Nahuas. This Elemental God lives in the parallel universe of the Conscious Will. "The human sacrifices, were not my fault," he said, when we were recriminating him about it. Then, he added, "I will return in the Aquarian Age."

Runic Magic, *1969* · FINAL COMMENTARY

Water has an elemental principle; the tattwa Apas. In that principle, in that base, in that substance we find the Ondines, Nereides, Nymphs. Anyone who has studied the ancient or classical Latin works will have found in them the elementals of the waters.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 7

> The creatures of the Water are conjured with a glass in the hand.
>
> Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SYNTHESIS

Kabalists solemnly state that the kingdom of the Undines is in the Occident. They are evoked with the cup of all toasts.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> When ancient magicians called the Undines of rivers and lakes, or the genii of the clouds, or the Nereids of the stormy ocean, they pronounced in a loud voice, the following mantras: VEYA, VALLALA, VEYALA, HELAYA, VEYA.
>
> The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> The specific kingdom of the undines is situated in the west. They are evoked with the cup of libations. One may concentrate on Tlaloc or Nicksa.
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

> Ancient magicians called upon the Undines from the rivers and lakes, or the Genii of the clouds, or the Nereids of the boisterous ocean. They exclaimed with a great voice, pronouncing the following mantras, Veya! Vallala! Veyala! Heyala! Veya!
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

> Therefore, Tlaloc is a God, a Deva from the Causal plane. You can also invoke him, but you must do it with faith and reverence.
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

The physical bodies of the Ondines are the elementals of the plants which are influenced by the zodiacal signs of water.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

We can work with Apas in order to unleash the tempests or to pacify the waters by commanding the occult power of the plants of water.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The lunar plants and trees are the physical bodies of the lunar elementals. The Arhuaco Mamas name the Moon “La Saga Tima.”

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

The lunar elementals are the elementals of the water. Some Chinese Adept artists and some Buddhist Priests have painted them in beautiful paintings.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

The great elemental Kings of the water can make the student to remember those remote epochs of Arcadia, in which the human being was worshipping Mother Nature. They were offering to her the first fruits of their harvest as an act of thanksgiving to the Gods of the water, who were watering the earth with the beneficent rain.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

These elementals of the water are known by the names of Nymphs, Nereids, Ondines, Mermaids, etc.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

I saw two elemental Queens of the water within the waves of the 'Macuriba' (Atlantic Ocean).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

The elemental Kings of the water always use the trident (read The Elementals by Franz Hartman).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

The aquatic plants are the physical organisms of these beings. The lunar elementals possess a profound Neptunian wisdom. They build their homes within the bottom of the waters with ethereal matter. They intensely love, and they form many homes.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · LUNAR PLANTS

Later, that young woman moved away from all these city environs. What did she do? We don't know. But what we were indeed able to verify was that her friend, Luzbel, was simply an elemental of the ocean. There is no doubt that she had much of the nature of an elemental. This is what her eyes, her look, her body, her way of being, etc., etc, told us.

Beyond Death

> Water: In front of a glass of water, lull yourself to sleep meditating on the following Exorcism: Fiat firmamentum in medium aquarum et separet aquas ab aquis, quae superius sicut quae inferius, et quae inferius sicut quae superius, ad perpetranda miracula rei unius. Sol ejus pater est, luna mater et ventus hanc gestavit in utero suo, ascendit a terra ad coelum et rursus a chelo in terram descendit. Exorciso te, creatura aquae, ut sis mihi speculum Dei vivi in operibus ejus, et fons vitae, et ablutio pecatorum. Amen, Amen, Amen.
>
> Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

> The lips should be hermetically sealed. This sound is like the bellowing of a bull, but you will sustain the sound for a long time, without letting the sound fade away—like a bull does. The letter "M" is the mantram of water. Thus you shall be in contact with the creatures of the water. Now invoke the Genie of water. That genie is named Nicksa. Practice with the Gnomes Meditate profoundly on the Heart Temple at the center of Earth. Meditate on the Genie of Earth, whose name is Changam. Beg him to put you in contact with the Gnomes that dwell in the bowels of the Earth. Call to the Genie of the Gnomes. That Genie is named Gob. Lull yourself to sleep while concentrating on this Genie. Vocalize the mantram I.A.O.
>
> Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The kingdom of the Sylphs is in the Orient

The East, the feather of a bird, and Paralda. The elementals of the air, and the storm that is commanded through them.

49. He who awakens the chakra of the heart acquires the power to conjure the wind and the hurricanes.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · CHEEEEEEEEEESSSSSSSSSSS.....

12. The kingdom of the Sylphs is in the Orient and its chief is Paralda.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

When the Kundalini reaches the height of the heart, it then opens the Church of Thyatira. This grants us the power to act upon the four winds. The lotus of the heart has twelve petals and its element is the elemental air of the wise. All those who want to learn how to enter into the suprasensible worlds with the physical body must awaken the chakra of the heart. This is what is known as Jinn science.

The Yellow Book, 1959 · TABLE OF CONTENTS

With the ascent of Kundalini to the region of the heart, the Church of Thyatira with its twelve marvelous petals is put into activity. This Church confers on us power over the Elemental Air of the Wise. The development of this cardiac centre confers inspiration, premonition, intuition and powers to leave consciously in the astral body, as well as the powers to put the body into the state of Jinas.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · THE SEVEN CHURCHES

I personally know the angel Ehecati, the God of Wind. He is certainly an extraordinary Deva who lives in the World of the Conscious Will. So then, we can see the intimate existent esoteric relation between the Rune Os and the Rune Thorn (movement and will). Albeit, the many "super-transcended" stubborn ones from the worthless pseudo-esoterism and pseudo occultism will laugh at the notion of elemental creatures of Nature, considering them fantasy. Even when they mock and do scoff at Paracelsus and his elementals, such as Gnomes, Pygmies, Sylphs, Salamanders, etc., etc., these elementals have existed, do exist, and will always continue to exist, eternally.

Runic Magic, 1969 · RUNE OS

Ehecatl is certainly a Guru Deva who has power over the Sylphs of the air. So, what if the foolish, obtuse, and stubborn do not like this? Do they laugh about elementals? Do they mock us? Frankly, we are not bothered by it, since he who laughs at what he does not know is an ignoramus who walks the path of idiocy.

Runic Magic, 1969 · RUNE OS

> Look fixedly at the holy Rune Hagal, and with your heart filled with faith, beseech, ask unto the Roman Harpy, the Nordic Urwala, the Scandinavian Erda, the primeval Sibyl of the earth, your own Divine Mother Kundalini, to send for you the extraordinary little boat moved by the Sylphs.
>
> Runic Magic, *1969* · IGUAYA, HIRAJI.

What can we say about EHECATL, the God of Wind? This Elemental Deva of the Aztecs was precisely the one who cooperated in the Resurrection of Jesus, by inducing activity and movement into the body of the Master.

Runic Magic, *1969* · FINAL COMMENTARY

Air, in ultimate synthesis is elemental. The tattwa Vayu, the elemental principle of air is animated by elemental creatures or Sylphs, about which the kabalists speak. That elemental air of the wise is in reality, ether in movement. Physicists say that wind is air in movement, but occultists see that in that air in movement there exist forces which impel it, and they are the Sylphs.

Tarot and Kabalah, *1978* · ARCANUM NUMBER 7

> The creatures of the Air are ruled with the feather of a bird.
>
> Tarot and Kabalah, *1978* · SYNTHESIS

> Eagerly I concentrated upon the Intimate, praying intensely and asking it to invoke Paralda, the Elemental Spirit of the restless sylphs of the air.
>
> The Three Mountains, *1972*

> That deva appeared, olympic, with the evident purpose of helping me. I took advantage of the magnificent opportunity being offered and I begged him to remove the stormy clouds from these surroundings...
>
> The Three Mountains, 1972

The adepts of the Occult Fraternity, those sacred individuals gifted with objective reasoning, the authentic masters of Gnostic Anthropology know, throughout direct mystical experience and profound analysis that the god of the wind is a deva of Nature, a Malachim of the Causal World, a genie of cosmic motion, totally different from Quetzalcoatl.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Under Ehecatl's command, billions and trillions of aerial Sylphs work in our planet Earth.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

We are told that the kingdom of the Sylphs is located in the Orient.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> The kingdom of the creatures that populate the air is situated in the east. The sylphs are commanded with an eagle's feather or with the holy pentacles. This is known by the magicians. One may concentrate on Parvati and Zabtabiel.
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

The physical bodies of the Sylphs are the elementals of the plants belonging to the signs of air.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

We can unleash or calm the winds and hurricanes by commanding the elementals of air, who are enclosed within the vegetables of this zodiacal sign (Vayu).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

When the astral Sylphs cross through the space, they agitate Vayu. Thus, Vayu moves the masses of air. This is how the wind is produced.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

These elementals are called "Sylphs" and they are the elementals of the air. The Sylphs say: "Where real worth is hidden, there the Sun's rays shine."

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

The Sylphs possess a formidable memory. As a result, they are wise. They remember the rituals and religions of the stars and the wisdom from the most ancient books.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

If the student wants to remember the ancient wisdom, the Sylphs can instruct and teach him. The authentic Astrologers inevitably have to know the rituals of the stars in order to manipulate sidereal magic.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

> If the Gnostic student wants to practice sidereal white magic, then, he has to puriFy himself and to study the rituals of the stars. These rituals are known by memory by the Sylphs.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

> Whosoever does not know the rituals of the stars cannot practice the white magic of the stars, because the ritual is the instrument used in order to manipulate the forces. If the Gnostic wants to study those sidereal rituals, then, he has to learn them from the Higher Sylphs (read the Zodiacal Course by the same author).
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

The Sylph's appearance is like an innocent child. The Sylphs feel horror to the human beings, since they know very well that the present human souls are 'demon-souls.' Millions of human beings already carry the mark of the beast on their foreheads and on their hands. Thus, the 'demon-souls' carry horns upon the forehead of their astral bodies, and on their hands they have a triangle with a point in its center. This triangle is the niark of the beast on the hands.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

The vapors from the materia prima of the Great Work would not rise up the chimney without the help of the Sylphs that are ceaselessly in motion. The Gnomes must distill the gold in the brain, and that is only possible with the aid of the Sylphs of the air. The Gnomes transmute the lead into gold. The Magnum Opus would be impossible without the Elementals. We must familiarize ourselves with the Elementals of Nature.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

> Blow towards the four cardinal points of the Earth. Pronounce the letter "H" several times like a rather deep sigh. Lull yourself to sleep meditating on the genii Michael and Sabtabiel. You shall then be in contact with the Sylphs.
>
> Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The Salamanders are the elemental Spirits of fire

The South, the sword, and Agni. The elementals of the flame, and the fire that answers to them.

Once out of that cavern, we directed ourselves to Beelzebub's own cavern. Here, innumerable weapons and seals of black magic were shown. Beelzebub burnt all of these with the salamanders of fire.

The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · BEELZEBUB AND HIS REVOLUTION

19. The salamanders are the elemental Spirits of fire.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

> 28. The creatures of lire are conjured with the sword.
>
> Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

This chakra has ten petals. The elemental fire of the wise is the element of this chakra.

The Yellow Book, 1959 · TABLE OF CONTENTS

> *In reference to this Living and Terribly Divine Fire, the Rosicrucian Gnostics state: All possibilities are awakened within Nature by the action of the Secret Fire assisted by the Elemental Fire.*

The Solar Bodies, 1968 — *quoted, not his own words* · OJAS.

Sacred Fire from the physical point of view is produced by combustion; however, the elemental fire itself can exist from the essential point of view; the Fire of the Wise. Within that elemental fire live the Salaman ders. Franz Hartman describes them in his book called "The Elementals". Esoterists know that the elementals and elemental Gods of fire exist. If we look at Maya, Aztec angelology etc., we will find the Gods of fire. The Elemental Fire of the Wise exists in all of nature.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 7

I have known true Devas of Fire, I have been in contact with them. They live in the Causal World or world of Conscious Will; they told me that beyond clairvoyance si intuition which is superior because it pertains to Pure Spirit. With clairvoyance, one can investigate the superior or inferior regions of the molecular world. The intuition, on the other hand, functions directly in the world of Pure Spirit. Because of this, the intuition is superior. Intuition has its root in the pineal gland, the Sahasrara chakra or ThousandPetalled Lotus. That faculty is related with Shiva, or the Blazing Fire, and for that reason gives us access to the world of Pure Spirit.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 11

> The creatures of the Fire are conjured with the sword.
>
> Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SYNTHESIS

Huehueteotl as a sacred individual is an angelic king; he achieved his inner selfrealisation. He is a Malachim, and under his rule, billions and trillions of Salamanders (fire creatures) work.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Those ineffable, tremendously divine flames are quite certainly beyond good and evil. The kingdom of the Salamanders is in the south. They are to be commanded with the "dented staff' or with the magical trident.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> The kingdom of the salamanders of fire is situated in the south. They are commanded with the magic trident. One may concentrate on Míchael, king of the sun and thunderbolts, Samael, king of volcanoes, Anael, prince of the astral light.
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

Upon the arrival of the full moon, without any known cause, a bonfire exploded in the town. When the neighbors assisted in suffocating it, new bonfires were exploding, especially in those houses where the robbed relics were hidden. It seemed as if the potencies of fire had confabulated themselves against such a defenseless town in order to convert it into ashes. Their 'curas' (catholic priests) were chanting their exorcisms in vain and the people were crying bitterly. Everything was in confusion. When they lost all hope of extinguishing the fires, the Dibullans resolved to immediately return the sacred relics to the Arhuaco Indians. Then, as if by magic, the bonfires ceased.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

Undoubtedly, these were the elementals of fire, who are embodied within the plants, herbs and roots that belong to the sign of fire. This knowledge is not only ignored by modern scientists, but also by those sects which say that they are the possessors of occult teachings...

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

Therefore, when the 'Mama' Miguel burned the town of Dibulla he utilized the Tejas Tattwa. The instrument in order to operate with this Tattwa is the elementals of fire (salamanders), which are incarnated within the plants, trees, herbs and roots of the zodiacal signs of fire.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The elementals who are influenced by Mars are the Salamanders.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

In Greece, the great igneous elemental known by the name of 'Apollo' illuminated Greece's spiritual welfare and that of the surrounding nations through his oracles, which were pronounced by his Pythoness at Delphi.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

The elemental Gods of fire were the ones who inspired Joan of Arc. Sometimes they can impress many sensitive people to lead their nations Out of moments of peril.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

> *History records many stories about the appearance of these elemental Masters to the great men of the past. Here ne include a message from a fire elemental to a student: "Before you were born I was acquainted with you in the inner spheres and we agreed to meet when you would return and harmonize yourself to my intelligence. After this long period I have come over to you in order to instruct you in ihe work that had interested both of us. The fire that you perceived to-day with your sixth sense was the signal we will always give you when we are here; for I have a following that will help and support you. We once spoke about your work at a time when you were born in Egypt and I witnessed your insurrection in a certain province. You gained great power in your efforts to undermine the authority of the ruler under whose scepter you had command. You failed in this conspiracy and were decapitated. But you were able to win the interest of the great elementals of the Fire mists. Much of your knowledge was locked, but we can unlock this and serve you faithfully"*

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 — *quoted, not his own words*
SOLAR PLANTS

The spiritual sun is pure fire and that sacred fire gives us illumination. The Salamanders are small and thin creatures and their physical bodies are the hot plants which are influenced by Mars.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

Whosoever learns to manipulate the elementals of the fire can cure many sicknesses, because everything comes from the fire. The fire is the base of everything.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

AGNI, elemental God of Fire, restores the igneous powers in our seven bodies throughout each one of the seven Great Initiations of Major Mysteries.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

(Fortunately, the invocators of the present story were not successful in making the invoked demons visible and tangible. The only thing that they achieved was to bring forth out of the wall, a salamander, or small innocent creature of the fire.)

Beyond Death

With a great effort the priest asked him the cause of the disease of the Duchess. "Batrachos," said the salamander in the voice of a child, and at once disappeared. Eliphas saw his friend totter and collapse, unconscious. He lifted the slender body in his arms, and carried him to his bedroom on the first floor, undressed him and put him to bed. Then he went to look for the servant, to find some restorative. When he returned, the old man had regained complete consciousness though he looked exhausted and years older.

Beyond Death

Elongate the sound out of each letter. Concentrate now on the fire that you have lit (a candle flame, a burning charcoal or a lamp). Meditate profoundly on the fire. Lull yourself to sleep meditating on the fire. Invoke the friend who writes this teaching and you will be assisted in this practice. Vocalize the "S" as a delicate hiss, like the buzzing of a rattlesnake. Practice with the Sylphs Air: Seated in a comfortable armchair, or lying down face up with the body relaxed, you shall meditate profoundly on the following supplication: Spiritus Dei ferebatur super aquas, et inspiravit in faciem hominis spiraculum vitae. Sit Michael Dux Meus, et Sabtabiel servus meus, in luce et per lucem. Fiat verbum halitus meus, et imperabo spiritibus aeris hujus, et refrenabo equos solis voluntate cordis mei, et cogitatione mentis mei et nutu oculi dextri. Exorciso igitur te, creatura aeris, per Pentagrammaton et in nomine Tetragrammaton, in quibus sunt voluntas firma et fides recta. Amen. Sela Fiat. So be it.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The elemental magic of the plants

The largest part of the work and the reason it exists. The rite of each plant, its elemental, its mantra, and the order given to it — set out one plant at a time, as he sets them out.

3. A Queen of the fire lives within this ancient palace. She is the elemental Queen of the juniper tree, who was incarnated in a physical body in an ancient medieval court. 4. She is a moderate magician. She is an austere magician dressed in a medieva l style. This elemental Queen has a beautiful, youthful appearance. She lives a very exemplary life in this ancient feudal palace.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

5. When submerged in profound internal meditation, we penetrate into a subterranean salon of this ancient mansion. Before our spiritual eyes, a humble bed, a sublime Lady, and several holy Masters are present. They assist this elemental Queen of the juniper tree, who was incarnated in a physical body in the Middle Ages.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

> 12. All the Divine Kings of the past practised the royal art of the juniper tree. 13. The mantra of the elemental of the juniper tree is KEM-LEM.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

14. The elemental of the juniper tree resembles a beautiful girl. Each tree has its elemental.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

15. All the elementals of the juniper trees obey the elemental Queen, who was once incarnated in this ancient medieval palace.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

16. The Queen begs Agni for help, and this child of the fire floats in this strange abode. 17. Thus, the elemental of the juniper tree obeys and several Masters of wisdom appear within the smoke of the vessel, 18. The smoke of the juniper tree forms a gaseous body. This is in order for the invoked Angel to dress with it and to become visible and tangible in the physical world. 19. All the divine Kings of the past practised the royal art of the juniper tree in order to speak with the Angels.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

> 25. The Initiate must clothe himself with his priestly vesture in order to officiate in the temple with the elemental of the juniper tree.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

> 27. During the holy invocation of the elemental of the juniper tree, the Initiate must sound a trumpet made from the horn of a ram.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

28. The elemental of the juniper tree forms a gaseous body with the smoke that serves as an instrument for the invoked Angel.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · A QUEEN OF THE FIRE

> 1. Let us now enter the temple, oh Arhat, in order to officiate with the pumpkin gourd. 2. Revest yourself with your white mantle and tunic, and approach the altar, oh Arhat! 3. We can work with the multitudes with the powers of the elemental of the pumpkin gourd.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

4. The elemental of the pumpkin gourd has terrific powers over the multitudes.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

5. Jonah made Nineveh repent of its sins with the elemental magic of the pumpkin gourd. 6. The elemental of the pumpkin gourd has a small crown upon its pineal gland that gives it terrific power over the human masses.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

8. Remember that the elemental of the pumpkin gourd has a pink tunic, which is the colour of unselfish love. This elemental resembles a beautiful girl dressed with this tunic of love.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

12. There is a powerful Angel who governs the fish of the sea and the elementals of the gourd plants.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

> 18. The officiant must bless the steaming pot and command the elemental of the pumpkin gourd to work over the multitudes in order to make them repent of their sins, 19. The great White Hierarchy will assist you during the rite.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

22. During, this ceremony of elemental magic, the White Dove of the Holy Spirit will enter into you, oh Arhat!

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

> 43. The mantra of the elemental of the pumpkin gourd is “KA”.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PUMPKIN GOURD

2. The Angel who governs all the elementals of this tree has the power to close our spinal chambers if we eat of the prohibited fruit.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

3. When man violated the laws of the Lord Jehovah, the elemental Angel of this tree closed the sacred chambers of our spinal column and cast us out of Eden, where the rivers of the pure waters of life flow with milk and hone y.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

4. The flaming sword of the elemental Angel of the apple tree turns in all directions within the flames that guard the door of Paradise.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

19. A sacred temple exists in the internal worlds, in which the elemental Angel who governs this marvellous tree officiates.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

28. All the brothers and sisters who walk along the rocky path of the blazing flames must learn the elemental magic of this sacred tree, in order to help this painful humanity. 29. We can sow harmony within homes with the elemental powers of this tree.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

30. We can perform justice for many unhappy beings with the elemental powers of this tree.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

31. A consort abandoned by his or her immoral spouse, a fallen young woman, an unhappy one abused by his or her spouse are cases that can be mended with the elemental powers of this prodigious tree, when the Law of Karma permits it.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

35. Everything in this ardent creation is dual. Each thought has a corresponding plant. 36. The elemental of the apple tree is of an extraordinary beauty. It is similar to a bride dressed in white.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

37. We can save ourselves from many dangers and mend many broken homes with the elemental of the apple tree.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

> 38. A mat must be placed on the ground beside the apple tree in order to officiate with the elemental.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

> 39. "EBNICO ABNICAR ON" are the mantras of the elemental of the apple tree, as the Lord Jehovah taught me.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

> 40. You must command the elemental with the might of your willpower and with the edge of your sword directed towards the person or people to whom you need to influence, 41. Furthermore, the Lord Jehovah showed me the esoterism of the apple tree.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE APPLE TREE

3. The cedar is intimately related with the blazing flames of our spinal column. 4. The Devas who govern the elementals of the cedar of the forest have the power to open the incandescent door of our channel of Shushumna.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE CEDAR

9. The elemental of this tree is clothed with a white tunic and a white mantle. 10. The elemental of the cedar has the power to make us invisible before our enemies. 11. The elemental of this tree permits us to prophesy events of the future.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE CEDAR

> 16. When begging the elemental of the cedar to make us invisible, he grants us our petition and thus we remain invisible before the sight of our enemies.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE CEDAR

> *17. The inferior orifice of our spinal medulla is the door of our ardent furnace. 18. The guardian of this door is the Angel who governs all the elementals of the cedars. 19. All the doors of the temples are made with the wood of the cedar. "Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars." (Zechariah: 11: 1)*
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 — *quoted, not his own words* · THE CEDAR

20. This is why the door entering into the Shushumna channel is governed by the regent Angel of the elementals of the cedars of the forest.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE CEDAR

19. The seminal steam then permits the Angel, governor of the elementals of the cedars, to open this door in order for our igneous serpent to enter therein…

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

22. As long us we practice sexual magic and sanctify ourselves, the governing Angel of all the elementals of the apple tree opens the holy chambers of our spinal column. 23. An angelic atom exists within the semen that governs our seminal steam.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

39. When a human being allows himself to fall, which means, when the human being spills the semen, the Angel of the apple tree, governor of all the elementals of the apple trees, is the one who closes the door of one or more chambers of our spinal column. Then, the sacred fire descends one or more canons in accordance with the magnitude of the fault.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

63. The Angel who governs the elemental life of the bamboo also has the power to welcome us into the Great Mysteries of the fire, or to throw us out of the holy temples. 64. All of our good and evil deeds are registered in our reed.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

100. Each one of the elementals of the bamboo reed is an innocent child with a white tunic.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

101. One feels amazement when entering the temple of the Angel who governs this elemental population of the bamboo.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE BAMBOO REED

2. The elemental of the pine possesses all the wisdom of the reed. This elemental has an immaculate white aura and is filled with beauty.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PINE AND THE MIND

5. The Angel who governs the elemental populations of the pine works with human generation.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PINE AND THE MIND

7 The elemental of the pine has the power to show future events in the water.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PINE AND THE MIND

> 28. The elemental of the pine must be commanded with strength so that he can show to the child the person, place, or situation that we are interested in.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE PINE AND THE MIND

4. The elementals of the pomegranate trees have the power to establish friendly relationships.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

5. The elementals of the pomegranate trees have the power to establish fraternal agreements among humans.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

6. The elementals of the pomegranate trees have the power to establish harmony within homes.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

9. In homes, the Angel who governs the elemental population of the pomegranate trees is as the sun.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

> 10. If you wish to sow harmony in homes filled with affliction, then you must utilize the elemental magic of the pomegranate tree.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

> 11. If you need to establish friendly relationships with certain people, then you must utilize the elemental magic of the pomegranate tree.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

> 12. If you need to reach an important agreement with another person, then you must utilize the igneous powers of the elementals of the pomegranate trees.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

13. We can work on lost souls in order to help them return to the path of light by means of the elemental magic of the pomegranate tree.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

14. We can help the prodigal son return to his home, by means of the elemental magic of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

15. When the elemental of the orange tree submits us to 'ordeals', we can triumph with the elemental magic of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

20. We can work on fornicators in order to help them to depart from the abyss, with the elemental power of the pomegranates.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

29. When we work for the progress of peace, for the universal fraternit y, for the dignity of homes, we are using the elemental magic of the pomegranates.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

30. This means that we are intensely living with the elemental magic of the pomegranate in those moments.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

> 32. VAGO - O - A - EGO. These are the mantras of the elementals of the pomegranates. 33. When we wish to utilize the elemental of the pomegranate tree, we must walk a circle around the tree. We must bless the tree, then pronounce the mantras and command the elemental to work on the person or persons who we are interested in, according to our desired goals.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE POMEGRANATE TREE

38. All the economic problems of the world are resolved with the terrific force of love, which is found in the elemental magic of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

39. All disagreements among humans are resolved with love, which is found in the elemental force of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

40. All hatred and selfishness disappear with love, which is found in the elemental magic of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

41. This is why we have stated that when the creatures of the orange trees submit us to ordeals, we can triumph with the elemental magic of the pomegranate trees.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

> 52. The mantra of the elementals of the orange trees is: “A KUMO”.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL DEPARTMENT OF THE ORANGE TREES

> 67. The mantra of the elemental population of the tuberose is “ATOYA”.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE TUBEROSE

68. The elemental creatures of the tuberose can be utilized for goals of friendship. 69. The tuberose is the perfume of the new Aquarian Age.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE TUBEROSE

100. The elemental magic of the cinnamon gives activity and happiness.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE CINNAMON

104. The elemental magic of the cinnamon is found intimately related with the forces that restore, fortify and comfort the life of children, adolescents, women, and elders. 105. The mind of the Arhat must cultivate optimism and happiness.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE CINNAMON

115. Authentic frankincense is obtained from the olibanum tree. It contains great elemental powers.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

> 116. If frankincense is soaked in water, it has the power to make the elemental creatures of the water concur to our call, 117. When applying frankincense to the forehead, it has the power to make a headache caused by strong mental preoccupation to disappear.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

129. When we penetrate into the elemental temple of the olibanum trees, we see each one of the elemental children of these trees playing happily in the temple of frankincense... 130. These elementals use yellow tunics and their mantra is “ALUMINO”.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

131. We can invoke these elementals with this mantra, so that they can prepare the atmosphere of frankincense...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

135. When we tear part of a tree or a plant, the elemental feels the same pain that we feel when one of our limbs is torn from our body.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

136. Before taking a plant, a circle must be traced around it, and it must be blessed. We must then beg the elemental creature for the desired service.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

137. A triangle must be traced around trailing plants. They must then be blessed, and then taken (read Treatise of Occult Medicine and Practical Magic by the same author). 138. The elemental creatures of the plants are totally innocent because they have not yet departed from Eden. They still have all the terrific powers of their seven igneous serpents.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

139. We can invoke the elemental Angel of the frankincense. He will concur to our call with the elemental creatures of the olibanum trees, in order to prepare the mystical environment of our Gnostic rituals.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF FRANKINCENSE

189. We can calm the tempests, unleash the hurricanes, unleash the storms, and cause it to rain fire, as the Prophet Elijah did, with the elementals of plants.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

190. Myrrh is related with the AXASA that lives and palpitates in all which is created. THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE ALOE (Aloe Soccotorina) 191. The aloe is a plant of great occult powers.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

192. The elementals of this plant resemble newborn children.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

193. These elemental children are true 'Adamites' filled with innocent beauty.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

198. This plant nourishes itself from the Cosmic Christ, from the christic rays of the sun. 199. The crystals of this plant become liquid sun, Christ in substance, christonic semen. 200. The elementals of these plants have power over everything. We can utilize these elementals for any type of work of white magic, by means of its elemental magic. 201. Before taking the plant, water must be sprinkled upon it in order to baptize it.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

206. We can order the elemental of the aloe to execute the magical work that we desire by means of willpower. Thus, the elemental will immediately obey.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

207. Indubitably, the orders must be given to the elemental daily, in order to command it to work.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

258. The mantra of this elemental is the vowel "M".

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

342. The mantra of the elementals of the fig trees is "AFIRAS".

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE FIG TREE

36. The Hierarchies related with the elemental department of the cedar tree have the power to open the door of OLIN.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · TOOOOOORRRRRRRRNNNNNNNNN

> Dreams are legitimate inner experiences. If we want to study a plant, we concentrate on it, we meditate on it; we provoke drowsiness and fall asleep. Then, in the vision of dreams we see how the plant becomes a beautiful child, or a beautiful creature. This creature is the Elemental of the plant. We can converse with that plant Elemental. We can inform ourselves about the properties of that plant, about its magical powers, etc. The plant Elemental will answer these questions and in this manner we will receive information. Meditation will awaken our occult powers. Meditation will provoke fundamental changes in the astral body. Then during normal sleep, there will be instants in which we will be conscious, and later we will be able to say, "I am out of the physical body, I am out of the physical body." In this manner we will acquire "continuous Consciousness" little by little. Finally, the day will arrive when the student will be able to utilize our clues to come out at will in the astral body. He will have got his lost powers. During the hours of sleep, all human beings travel in the astral body. Dreams are the astral experiences. We should learn to remember astral experiences. When we wake up from sleep, we will practice a Retrospective Exercise in order to remember all those things that we did during sleep. During sleep, our disciples transport themselves to the White Lodges. During sleep, our disciples travel to remote places.
>
> The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · MEDITATION

In order to defend ourselves from black magicians, you will draw a circle around a lemon tree, on the ground. You will make a hole of water near the tree; you will nail nine small sticks inside the hole, distributed into three groups of three. You will light a fire; you will beg the elemental to serve you. Each tree has its soul which has a terrible power. You will look fixedly at a lemon, you will pick it and you will throw it into the fire. If it explodes, producing an explosion, it means that the black magicians are working. Order the elemental to defend you; throw 9 lemons into the fire, one by one, picking them three by three. Each lemon that has fallen into the fire will explode in the astral like a bomb, destroying the works of the black magicians. The elemental will come out of the tree, it will take up the shape of a dog and will attack the tenebrous ones.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · PLANT MAGIC

The disciple, while in drowsiness, will profoundly meditate on the internal constitution of the plant. The disciple will imagine the living cells of the plant. Each cell possesses protoplasm, membrane and nucleus. The protoplasm is a viscose, elastic, and transparent substance, similar to the egg white (albuminoid matter). The disciple, while in drowsiness, must reflect upon the four fundamental elements in the protoplasm of the cell of the plant. These four elements are carbon, oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen. The membrane is a marvelous substance without color, a substance within which the water becomes totally insoluble. This substance is the well-known cellulose.

Endocrinology & Criminology, *1957*

On any given day, the plant on which he was meditating disappears. Then, a beautiful child who replaces the plant is seen. That child is the elemental of the plant, the soul of the plant.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

> *Saint Thomas used to say that Sage and Rue should be used against spells, both as a drink as well as burning as aromatic substances.*

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 — *quoted, not his own words* · EXORCISM OF SALT

> One can also burn, in front of the sick person, Aloe Vera and Rue which shall be burnt on the red-hot coals. The effect will operate the way it has already been explained in the preceding Chapter.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · AMEN. AMEN. AMEN."

> THE ELEMENTAL OF THE MAGUEY The student will transport himself to the outskirts of the city or the town where he lives He will search for a maguey in the countryside With a small stick he will draw a circle on the ground, from right to left, around the maguey. The dimensions of the circle will be of about eight spans of the hand around the plant. The maguey will be blessed. And one will beg the "Elemental" of this plant to transport itself to wherever the enemy is found whose action one is trying to counteract and to disintegrate his evil thoughts. Then with a knife one cuts a piece of the leaf of the maguey. This portion will be taken in both hands. And with an imperious will, one will order the "Elemental" of the maguey, supreme obedience. And it will be ordered to immediately transport itself beside the enemy and to stay beside him disintegrating his evil thoughts. At the same time Mantrams will be pronounced.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · AMEN. AMEN. AMEN."

> One gives each letter a bell-like resonance. The result will be surprising. In this manner the mentioned Elemental will disintegrate the ill willed thoughts and the sentiments of hate of the enemy, and then he will become a friend. But the fundamental principle in these exercises is to profoundly and wholeheartedly love.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · LIBIB LENONINAS LENONON

This Mantram is a true invocation: under its influence, the Elemental of said Almond answers irresistibly. This vegetable elemental then has the power of placing the body in the "JINN" state.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · INVIA

Whoever wants to practice the former, let him during such a process fall asleep, meditating on the Elemental of the almond, the "Deer's Eye."

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, *1959* · INVIA

During this practice, the devotee must become drowsy while pronouncing the mantra Invia. Then, the elemental genie will come to the call and will help him to place his body in the Jinn State.

The Yellow Book, *1959*

There are elementals that help us with astral travel. Let us remember the elemental of that tree known in different countries as Borrachero, Angels Trumpet, Flower of the Night. This elemental can take the human being out in the astral body. It is enough for the Gnostic student to always have one of these trees in his home. It is necessary to gain the affection of the elemental of the tree. During the night the Gnostic student concentrates on the elemental of the tree. He will vocalise the syllable KAM many times and then fall asleep begging the elemental of the tree to take him from the physical body into the astral body, to whatever remote part of the world, of the infinite cosmos. The vegetable elemental will help all those who in truth know how to ask with faith and Love.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · ELEMENTALS

> The disciple will imagine the living cells of the plant. The disciple must provoke sleep during these practices. Sleeping, the disciple will meditate profoundly upon the internal constitution of the plant; it possessing protoplasm, membrane and nucleus. The protoplasm is a viscous, transparent and elastic substance, very similar to the white of an egg (albuminous matter). The disciple, sleeping, must reflect upon the four fundamental elements of the protoplasm of the vegetable cell. These four elements are: carbon, oxygen, hydrogen and nitrogen.
>
> Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · PREPARATION

This mantra becomes a true invocation. Under this mantra's influence, the elemental of that nut assists with resisting. This elemental has the power of placing the physical body in a Jinn state—meaning, to submerge it in the fourth vertical.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · INVIA

Listen to me, until now you have done nothing else but profane plants, as well as animal and human cadavers! So tell me, which one of you knows how to command life? Which one of you botanists, vivisectionists of plants, knows in depth the occultism of plants? Which one of you knows how to handle the elementals of plants?

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

Simply, each plant organism is the body of an elemental of Nature. Therefore, it is not the plant that cures. It is the elemental of the plant, its mantras and the healing which is performed incessantly that cures.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

The elemental of a plant furiously reacts against the herbalist who tears its physical body. Therefore, this wounded elemental not only does not cure, but moreover, it harms, because the vitality of the plant is psychologically altered with the anger or with the terror inflicted upon it.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

The elemental of each plant has its own ritual, mantras and its hours in order to deliver itself to the doctor who knows how to command it with love and impose upon it with tenderness.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

These formulae have their foundation in Elementotherapy, which is the 'royal art' of Nature that teaches us how to handle the elemental creatures of plants. These elementals were known in ancient times by such names as Dryads, Hamadiyads and Fauns.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

These plant elementals that are commanded by the Gnostic doctor are the 'Dussi' of Saint Augustine, the 'Fairies' of the Middle Ages, the 'Doire Oigh' of the Gaels, the 'Grove and Maidens' of the Irish, and the Anime' of the wise Gnostic brothers, who are our brethren Indians from the Sierra Nevada of Santa Marta (Colombia).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

> *The eminent Master Paracelsus gives the name of 'Sylvesters' to the elementals of the forests and 'Nymphs' to those of aquatic plants. The holy symbology of plants is found broadly exposed in the sacred books of all ancient religions. It is enough for us to remember the tree of the science of good and evil from the Garden of Eden, which is a tremendous symbol of the sexual force, within which is found the redemption or condemnation of the human being.*

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 — *quoted, not his own words*

INTRODUCTION

Folklore, the history of magic and witchcraft, proven stories of witchcraft assassinations and deaths from far distances, are only possible by commanding the elemental of plants. The miraculous healings from a distance of which the sacred books talk about are performed by the Gnostic doctor, by means of the elementals of plants.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

These 'Arcanums' are the instruments which the elementals of plants utilize in order to heal the sick person. However, this only occurs when the Gnostic doctor has been accomplished with the three indispensable requisites, which are: Love to God and to the neighbor, perfect ritual and exact diagnosis.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

Elementotherapy teaches the Gnostic doctor how to command the elementals of plants.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

Each elemental of Nature represents certain powers of the blessed Goddess Mother of the world. Thus, whosoever knows how to handle the powers of Nature which are enclosed in each herb, in each root and each tree, is the only one who can be a true Magician and Doctor.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

Thought is a great force, yet, everything is dual in creation. Thus, if we want to make perceptible any occult intention, a physical instrument which serves as clothing for that idea is necessary. This instrument is the plant which corresponds to our intention. Only lie who knows the secret to command the elementals of plants is the only one who can be a Magician.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

The use of animal magnetism, the transmission of life (mumia), the transplantation of sicknesses and other analogous things which were wisely described by Paracelsus, Cornelius, Agrippa, are only possible for the Gnostic doctor who knows how to handle the elemental creatures of the plants.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

The transmission of thought becomes easy when one operates through the elementals of plants. As we have already stated, everything in Nature is dual.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INTRODUCTION

In order to cure the sick person, the patient must be surrounded by intense perfumes. Frankincense is the principal vehicle for the curative waves of the mind of the MedicMagician, in combination with the vegetable elementals. Some aromatic plants can be added to the frankincense such as flowers of Cyprus, Spikenard, Saffron, Amber, Calamus, Aloe and powderfrom spices.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · HEALING SANCTUARIES

If the ethereal body is harmed, then mathematically, the physical body is also harmed. So, by utilizing the vegetable elementals and their ethereal waves from a distance, the perverse entities can cause harm to the ethereal body. The consequences are very grave. The Magician-Doctors of the Indian race from the state of Bolivar, Colombia, test among themselves their science and power with the elemental of the 'Guasimo' tree (Guazmna ulmifolia Lamarck), in the following way: They niake a circle around the 'Guasimo' tree, they bless it, venerate it, and beg its service, which is to attack the rival medic. After this ritual, they lift with a new knife various centimeters of the bark of the tree and place beneath it a piece of beef (lung meat). Then, they command the elemental of the tree to attack their enemy. The rival does the same by utilizing another 'Guasimo' tree. Thus, in this way, a terrible fight ensues between the two elementals of these trees, until one of the medics die.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The elemental of the 'Guasimo' tree is a genie of fire, who impetuously lunges himself against the victim. Clairvoyantly seen, this elemental uses a cape that reaches to his feet and he is endowed with great powers.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

> The Black Magicians practice certain rites with the Mastic tree (naturally, I keep the secret to myself, in order not to give weapons to the evil ones). Through these rites, they achieve the hurting or killing of persons whom they wish to harm from a distance. In order to heal a sick person who has been attacked through this procedure, the White Magician utilizes another Mastic tree. The first thing which he does is to draw the figure of the sick person in its trunk. Then, he makes a magical circle around the tree and commands the elemental to heal the sick person. Just as the incision on the tree is healing, by the same proportion, the sick person feels his improvement. When the scar disappears from the trunk of the tree, then the complete healing has been fulfilled.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

Two phenomena occur in the previous execution: First, transmission of life (mumia) occurs because the life of the elemental of the tree cures the sick person. Second, transplantation of sickness occurs because the sickness is transmitted into the aggressive vegetable plant and into the Black Magician. They are getting sick in proportion to the patient being cured. Many sicknesses can be cured from a distance with the procedure of the Mastic tree.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

In the state of Magdalena, Colombia, a tree named 'Tomasuco' exists. This tree is utilized in order to 'enclose' oneself. This operation is performed at twelve o'clock midday, on Good Friday. The person traces a circle around the tree, then he blesses it. He begs the elemental to 'encircle' his personal atmosphere with the elemental's protective atoms, by creating a protector wall that will defend this person against the tenebrous powers. Once this petition is done, the person approaches the tree walking from south to north and cuts one of the veins of the tree with a new knife and bathes his naked body with the life fluid of the tree. This fluid is very bitter, three cups of this liquid must be drunk. This Tattwic extract protects us from many evils. No venom or any kind of witchcraft will harm those who are 'enclosed' in this way. A nervous shock will be felt if a venomous liquid or venomous substance is held in the Magician's hand. The genie of this tree will spin around the White Magician, avoiding the entrance of the potencies of evil.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

When the Gnostic medic meditates, focusing on a tree, he is searching for information from the Elemental of that tree. He wants to know what this tree serves for, what properties it possesses, etc.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · 3. ADORATION

Obtain branches of Arnica (Arnica montana), root of Caesar weed (Urera baccifera Gaud.) little Purslane ('Verdolaguita'), 'Pito Morreal', 'Bretonica', the root of Maguey (Agave americana L.), Gualanday (Jacaranda caucana Pittier) and Sarsaparilla (Smilax officinalis). If all of these plants cannot be obtained, then, the majority of them will be enough. All of them will be better of course. It is necessary to never forget that the plants are not the ones that cure, but their elementals. Therefore, the magical rite must not be missing in the moment when harvesting these plants, precisely as we have already taught how to do it.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CHRONIC GONORRHEA

The ritual which has to be performed to the elementals of these plants is indispensable. CANCER WHAT IS CANCER...? We answer this question by emphasizing the idea that it is the disorderly and anarchical development of the cells of the patient's own organism. Is cancer contagious? The scientific experiments made in the Institute for Experimental Medicine of Argentina became conclusive. The scientists placed sick rats and healthy rats in the same cage. Unquestionably, they did not discover any type of contagion. Rats of different sexes have been placed within such properly controlled experiments and have been found without contagion. It has been stated in the scientific world that rats which were fed with cancerous tumors did not become infected.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · HEPATIC CALCULI

> Before collecting the plants which are in the composition of this formula, one must walk in a circle, from right to left, from south to north, around each one of the plants and while this is performed, one is begging the elementals of each one of them for the healing of the cancer.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ROOOOOOOOOOO TAAAAAAAANNNNNNNN DOOOOOOOOOO

> Afterwards, the plants are caressed, blessed and then collected. When the components are within the Mate-Gourd, the mantra "Rotando" must be pronounced as we already explained. Then, the elementals of the plants must be commanded with all the might of willpower to heal the sick person.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ROOOOOOOOOOO TAAAAAAAANNNNNNNN DOOOOOOOOOO

The Majagua Indians have this plant as something very sacred over their indigenous altars. They utilize the elemental of this plant for important works of practical magic. This vegetal-elemental looks like a child of some 20 centimeters of height, totally naked. His two eyes look like two lanterns.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SECOND PROCEDURE IN ORDER TO CURE CANCER

'Huevo de gato' (Tabernaemontana psychotriaefolia H.B.K.) or 'Hoja de Luna y Sol', and 'Hierba Mora' (Solanum nigrum-americanum). Three glasses of this decoction can be drank daily, one before each meal. The sick woman must perform to herself internal vaginal irrigations or internal vaginal baths with the decoction of 'Hoja de Luna', Annatto (Bixa orellana) and 'Ceibote' (named 'Ceibon' in the interior of Colombia). The plants must be blessed before using them and their elementals must be commanded to heal the sick woman.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · NON LOCALIZED ACHES OF THE PREGNANT WOMEN

The elemental of the Sage plant has a pale yellow colored tunic and has the power of healing the possessed people. The Rue's smoke will be employed along with the smoke of' the Sage plant.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · NERVOUS EPILEPSY

One spoonful each hour. It is also urgent to bathe the feet with the hot decoction of the following plants: 'Santa Maria' (Biyophyillum pinnatum) Mammee (Silvester guanabano), Oregano, Pennyroyal and Lemon Balm. Before harvesting these plants you must bless them and command their elementals to cure the sick woman.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · OF COLDNESS IN THE OVARIES

> Go to a place where the plant that in Colombia is denominated 'Cuartillo' (Peperomia scandens) is found. Bless it and command the elemental to cure the sick person.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · AGAINST IMPOTENCE AND SPERMATORRHEA

Contrary to that which occurs with Nymphomania, the elemental of the Passionflower (Passiflora incarnata L.) has the power to light the erotic fire in those women who suffer from impotence or sexual frigidity.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · WIFE'S SEXUAL FRIGIDITY

> The husband is the one who must execute the following. After having blessed the plant and commanded the elemental to light the erotic fire of his wife, the husband has to yank the plant from its very roots. Then, he will scrub the leaves between his hands and will embrace his wife's hands with his humid hands.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · WIFE'S SEXUAL FRIGIDITY

> Gualanday (Jacaranda caucana Pittier), Sarsparilla (Smilax officinalis), 'Zarza de Palito', Mastic (Pistacia lentiscus), Maguey (Agave americana L.), Wormwood (Artemisia absinthium) and Sage (Salvia officinalis). Behold here seven hot plants whose elementals live within the Tattwa Tejas. Cook them together within a liter of water and drink a big glass of this liquid before each meal. The blood is depurated in this way and the liver, kidneys and the spleen are placed in their normal activity. Tattwa Tejas will eliminate the flu from the blood which is the cause of the leprosy.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · FIRST FORMULA

The ethereal waves of the fire are the unique ones which can cure the leper and in order to achieve this we need to handle the igneous elementals from these plants of this first formula.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · FIRST FORMULA

> At sunrise make the magic circle from right to left around the Gualanday tree (Jacaranda caucana Pittier) and pronounce the mantra of the elemental from this tree: "TISANDO, TISANDO, TISANDO."
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

> As in other already mentioned cases, bless the plant and command the elemental to cure the leper. Once this is done, take some branches (leaves) from the tree, having your face towards the east.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

The elemental of the Gualanday tree possesses great erotic powers and he dresses in a dark green colored tunic.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

> An incision with a knife is made into the trunk of the Mastic tree and while this incision is disappearing, the sick person will be healed. Its leaves are collected after having commanded its elemental for the desired healing. The circle and blessing are made the same as the ritual which is performed for the Gualanday tree; however, no mantra is pronounced.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

> The Maguey is a Jupiterean plant. It has the three following mantras which must be pronounced: "LIBIB, LENONINAS LENONON" The rest is as the mentioned usual ritual.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

> The Wormwood is a Martian plant. The Sage is harvested in the night. First bless it and then yank it by surprise from its very roots. The elemental of the Sage plant has a pale yellow colored tunic.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

> The sick person must try to personally perform all of this, which is to harvest the plants as well as practice all the rites. If this is not possible, then, he will perform at home what he should have performed in the country field, although, with a manifested disadvantage. We give the following formula number two, in order to drink a glass of it after each meal. The elementals from the plants of this second formula live within the Tattwa Apas. Therefore, they are cold.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTO-THERAPEUTICAL PROCEDURE

Because the first formula is hot, there is the need to consume the second formula in order to avoid the irritation of the organism with the blazing fire of the Tattwa Tejas. The fire and the water create the dense forms and equilibrate the organic life.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SECOND FORMULA

There exists a plant known with the name of 'Manzanilla Silvestre' (Silvester Chamomile), which is the body of a solar elemental who is intimately related with the wisdom of the snake.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · NYMPHOMANIA OR UTERINE FUROR

This elemental is small in stature, with a white and gracious face, expressive eyes of a yellow color, very intelligent and powerful.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · NYMPHOMANIA OR UTERINE FUROR

It is an essential prerequisite to kiss and to lovingly and tenderly caress this plant before yanking it by surprise and after having commanded the elemental to extinguish the internal furor of the nymphomaniac woman.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · NYMPHOMANIA OR UTERINE FUROR

Perform the ritual of the elementals of these plants. Then, boil them very well for several hours. Make a cataplasm and apply it over the fistula.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · OLD FISTULAS

Collect in the way already prescribed nine leaves of the plant called 'Solito.' Collect the leaves in sets of three, and apply them in the form of a cross over the damaged skin. You must be careful of not damaging the stalk of the plant in order for the elemental to cure the sick person of the spell.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SPELLS ON THE SKIN

Practice the rites to the elementals of the plants Sweet Basil, 'Guandul' (Cajanus indicus), 'Juan de Ia Verdad' (Aegiphila martinicensis Jacq.) and 'Ganamu.' Afterwards, put them in decoction and apply baths to the affected area.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · FOR THE CORAL SNAKE'S BITE

The Pellitory-of-the-wall plant (Parietaria officinalis L.) is a panacea for sick kidneys. The elemental of this plant is small in stature and of a brown colored skin. He has the power of prolonging life and curing demented people. He also normalizes the menstruation.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SICK KIDNEYS

> Horsetail is also effective for the sicknesses of the bladder. The plants must always be blessed and the elementals must be commanded to execute the healing.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SICK KIDNEYS

> In order to harvest these plants one has to proceed as we indicated for cancer. Then, the plants are boiled in a pot with water. The hot vapor must be inhaled for one hour daily. The sick person will bless the decoction and will ask the elementals for their healing intervention.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SINUSITIS OR SINUSES

> In order to collect these leaves, the ritual already indicated must be performed and one must imperiously ask the elementals to perform the healing. When the sick person cannot personally harvest the leaves, then, he will perform the ceremony at home, since, (we repeat) the ones which cure are not the plants but the elementals.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SINUSITIS OR SINUSES

> Each one of these plants is the physical body of an elemental creature of Nature. If you want to succeed in healing sicknesses by utilizing curative plants, then, there is the need to bless the plant and to command the vegetal elemental to cure the sick person. Again, I repeat, the plants are not the ones which cure; it is the vegetal elementals or the vital principles that are occult within each herb, root and tree which cure.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ANTI-NERVOUS AND CALMATIVE PLANTS

The Mercurian elementals possess middling plants with yellow flowers, a penetrating smell and varied flavors. These Mercurian elementals are utilized for mental magic. An index of astrological plants must be organized upon this basis. Sadly enough, everything that has been written about Astrological Botany is wrong. We see how many authors attribute to one planet the same plant which other authors attribute to another planet. If the human being wants to know about plants, then, indispensably, he needs to study our Elemento-Therapy.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MERCURIAL PLANTS

Whosoever does not know about elemental magic can never know the power of the plants.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MERCURIAL PLANTS

The plants of the Venusian elementals are sweet and pleasant to the taste. They possess beautiful flowers, happy and abundant grains. Their perfumes are always soft and delectable and are employed in sexual magic procedures.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · VENUSIAN PLANTS

The solar plants are aromatic and of an acidulous flavor. The elementals of these plants possess great magical, curative powers.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SOLAR PLANTS

The plants which belong to the Jupiterean elementals are of a sweet, soft and subtle flavor, even though many times they hide their flowers. The Jupiterean trees are big and leafy, the flowers from these trees and plants are blue and white, with scarcely no smell. SATURNINE PLANTS The plants belonging to Saturn are always bulky and melancholic. They have gray and black flowers with a displeasing smell, and with acid and poisonous fruits.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · JUPITERIAN PLANTS

Also, the plants belonging to the Saturnine elementals can be heavy, without flower. They reproduce themselves without seed, they are rough and blackish.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · JUPITERIAN PLANTS

The Arhuaco Indians know about the garlic's elemental magic since very ancient times. The garlic shrub possesses various little, thin elementals with white tunics.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · GARLIC MAGIC

> The Magician will trace a circle around the plant, and he will kneel before it. Then, he will pray, asking the elemental of the plant for the desired service. Next, he will yank it from its very roots and will take it to his house.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE ARTEMISIA PLANT

> The plant must be yanked while the Magician is facing towards the east. The plant must be hung from its roots on the ceiling of the house, so that the plant remains with its roots aiming upwards and its branches aiming downwards. The plant must remain towards the east. The power of this elemental will grant to its owner whatever was asked for. MAGIC OF THE ANGEL'S TRUMPET PLANT (Datura Arborea L.) (Known as Borrachero, Tropeta de Angel in Colombia and Mexico, Higaton in Bolivar and Floripondio in Peru)
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE ARTEMISIA PLANT

The elemental of the Angel's Trumpet tree is completely a Magician. He is Neptunian and has tremendous powers. When clairvoyantly seen, this elemental looks like a twelve year old child. He carries in his hands the Magician's magic wand.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE ARTEMISIA PLANT

Every Angel's Trumpet tree has its corresponding elemental, who has to be utilized by those who wish to consciously depart in their astral body. I was frequently utilizing the elemental of this tree in order to teach my disciples to consciously depart in their astral bodies. I say that I was utilizing it because I am referring to ancient times.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE ARTEMISIA PLANT

> Then, the disciple, while laying on his bed, was going to sleep and I was commanding the elemental to take that disciple out from his physical body. These commands were accompanied with the mantra of this tree, which is "KAM" and must be pronounced by prolonging the sound of the two last letters, like this:
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · PROCEDURE

> All of our Gnostic disciples of this day and age must employ the powers of this elemental in order to learn how to consciously depart in astral body. For this purpose, just proceed as we have just taught.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

> You must imperiously command the elemental like this: "When I call you, you will always assist me. I need you to take me out in my astral body every time that I command you to do so."
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

> Then, the disciple will cut some hair from his head and will hang it on the tree. He will collect some petals from the flowers of the tree and will place them within a little bag hung from his neck as a talisman. Hence, from that instant, the disciple has this humble elemental under his service, who will always assist to his call.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

> When the disciple wants to consciously depart in his astral body, he goes to sleep on his bed and pronounces the mantra of this tree. His mind is concentrated on this elemental genie, calling him mentally and begging him to take him out in his astral body. In the state of transition between vigil and dream, the elemental of the Angel's Trumpet tree will take him out of his physical body and will take him consciously to the places longed for.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

> However, when the flowers are not available, the disciple must invoke his serving elemental in order for the elemental to take him out in his astral body.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

This elemental has also the power to make us invisible.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

> When the disciple wants to make himself invisible, he pronounces the mantra (KAM) of the elemental of this tree. He calls his servitor and begs the elemental to make him invisible. This will actually happen.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

> In ancient times, when I wanted to become invisible, I was crushing the flowers as I already explained. Then, I was applying this pressed juice upon the joints of my body, while begging the elemental to make me invisible.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
> KAAAAAAAMMMMMMMMMM

A secret formula exists in order to prepare a potion with the 'Jayo.' This potion permits the Magician to consciously depart in his astral body. I must be very careful not to divulge this sacred formula, because humanity is not prepared in order to receive it. Seyirino, father of the 'Jayo', is a great Master from the Mayan Ray. The elemental of the 'Jayo' looks like a maiden of an extraordinary beauty, with her body of pure gold and her beautiful vestures.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TUE 'JAYO' (COCA)

In order for an Angel to make himself visible and tangible in the physical world, it is necessary to prepare for him a gaseous body, so it can serve him as a physical instrument. Therefore, the Magician who wants to make the Angels visible and tangible in the physical world must know in depth the elemental magic of the Juniper tree.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

> When finishing the ritual, the invoker will swing the censer three times, commanding the elemental of the Juniper tree to form the gaseous body over the altar of the temple, in order for the invoked Angel to make himself visible and tangible in the physical world. The officiant must pronounce three times with a potent voice the name of the Angel whom he wishes to invoke.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

> The Angel Israel can be invoked. The populace which has his own name was ruled by him during all of the biblical exodus. Also, the Angel Raphael or the Angel Aroch, etc., can be invoked.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

> The Juniper tree that was used for its branches for that rite must remain covered with black cloth during the whole time of the ceremony. Some stones must also be hung from its branches.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

The elemental of the Juniper tree looks like a twelve year-old girl, and possesses great occult powers.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

> "KEM LEM" are the mantras of this vegetal elemental.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

This marvelous elemental obeys an elemental Queen of the fire. We see in the internal worlds this great elemental Queen seated upon her throne of fire. The memories of Nature tell us that the Juniper tree has the power of placing our endocrine glands into a special, super-ffinctioning degree. This simply signifies that all the chakras from the astral body enter into activity by means of the rite of the Juniper tree.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

The elemental magic of the Juniper tree belongs to the art of divine Kings.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE JUNIPER TREE

A great Lord of the Light, a White Magician in Lemurian epochs, wanted to stray onto the black path. I admonished him with advice in order to stop him, yet, he was insisting in his intentions. Therefore, I was obliged to operate with the elemental of the Maguey plant, who possesses great powers, in order for this Magician to abandon such a fatal decision.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGUEY, FIQUE, CABUYA, CENTURY PLANT

I then ritualized in the already known way. Next, I cut one of the plant's fleshy leaves and I placed it between the palms of my hands, pronouncing various times the three mantras of this elemental from the Century plant: "LIBIB, LENONINAS, LENONON."

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGUEY, FIQUE, CABUYA, CENTURY PLANT

Afterwards, I imperiously commanded the elemental to travel towards the dwelling of the White Magician, who was in danger of straying onto the black path. Thus, the elemental took the shape of a little goat and submerged himself within the Magician's own atmosphere and exactly accomplished the commands which I gave him, which was to disintegrate his evil thoughts and to fortify his good thoughts.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGUEY, FIQUE, CABUYA, CENTURY PLANT

The child's father agreed with my proposition. Thus, I operated with the Maguey in the very moment. I made the circle around it, blessed the plant and pronounced its three mantras: LIBIB LENONINAS LENONON. Then, I commanded the elemental to cure the child of the horrible pestilence.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGUEY, FIQUE, CABUYA, CENTURY PLANT

> Afterwards, I removed the roots of that Maguey and prepared a decoction. While the water was boiling, I blessed the decoction-pot and commanded the elemental like this: "Work, heal the sick child." This is how the child rapidly recovered his health. The elemental of the Century plant is Jupiterian and possesses great occult powers. I had a reincarnation during the time of the government of the last Caesar from Rome. At that time I had fame as a Magician. Hence, I was called by Caesar in order to help him to get rid of a political personage, who was his mortal enemy. I accepted the job and operated with the elemental of the Maguey plant. I approached the plant and blessed it. Then, I walked in a circle around it from right to left, cut one of its fleshy leaves and placed it between the palms of my hands. Afterwards, I pronounced the mantras of the Maguey plant: LIBIB, LENONINAS, LENONON. I imperiously commanded the elemental of this plant to transport himself to the abode of the Caesar's enemy in order to disintegrate his thoughts of hatred and to infuse into him love towards the Sovereign. The results were astonishing, because in a few days the mortal enemies became reconciled.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGUEY, FIQUE, CABUYA, CENTURY PLANT

The elemental of the 'Guasimo' plant is armed with powerful magical attributes. This elemental lives in the Tattwa Tejas as a very distinguished elemental of fire. The cape which falls to his feet thus corroborates it.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE GUASIMO TREE

The mantras of this igneous elemental are: MOUD, MOUD, HAMMACA.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE GUASIMO TREE

With these mantric words, the elemental of the 'Guasimo' is commanded to work in what is desired for. The Magician will take one of the branches of this tree, after having blessed it, and will trace a circle around it, in accordance with what has already been taught.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE GUASIMO TREE

Once the ritual has concluded, collect a bunch of its leaves and put them to maccrate for 15 or 20 days within a bottle of rum. Before starting the utilization of this medicament, do some passes with your right hand over the affected organs with the intention of collecting the diseased fluids, which must be placed within a sack made with wool, because wool is an extremely efficient insulated material. The hand must be placed within the wool sack seven times for the already indicated reason. When this operation is finished, then close the sack's opening and pray to the elemental, so that he can cure the sick person. The Gnostic Medic must perform this prayer while kneeling over a stone and when lie finishes his petition, he will cast the sack from his hands with the fervent desire of throwing the rheumatism away from the body of the sick person.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE GUASIMO TREE

> Give to the sick person a little cup of the maceration of rum every hour. The healing is quick.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE GUASIMO TREE

A young female Indian, who was the promised fiancé of a handsome man from the same tribe, was suffering horribly because of the consequences of a quarrel, which threatened to frustrate the matrimonial agreement. Since I was the Medic Magician from that tribe, I was consulted by that grievous woman, whom I promised to help. Thus, I immediately operated with the elemental of the 'Gualanday' tree in the following way: At sunrise, facing towards the east and with my head covered with a mantle, I approached the 'Gualanday' tree. Then, after performing the ritual which we have previously described, I took two of its branches as a symbol of the bride and groom. Thus, with a branch in each hand and facing towards the place where the bridegroom dwelled, I pronounced three times the mantra of the 'Gualanday' tree: TISANDO, TISANDO, TISANDO.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE GUALANDAY TREE

> I commanded the elemental to transport himself to the residence of the bride and bridegroom to end the quarrel and to harmonize the couple. The elemental was not to abandon this assignment until such orders were accomplished.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · TISANDO.

> The elemental of this tree belongs to the wisdom of the snake. This elemental must be imperiously invoked and commanded in such a manner: TISANDO, work intensely.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · TISANDO.

> I lit a big wax candle over a piece of cloth used by the husband. Then, I cut a branch from the Guava tree and placed it next to the wax candle. Next, I imperiously commanded the elemental of the Guava tree to bring into the house the absent husband: This work was astonishing because the result was marvelous. The husband returned in repentance to his house.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE GUAVA TREE

The elemental of the Guava tree resembles a girl wearing a pink tunic, who has a beautiful presence.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE GUAVA TREE

> The 'Mama' Kunchuvito Muya taught me how to cure sick people from far distances by means of the powerful elemental of the 'Guarumo' tree. He blessed the plant, then he commanded the elemental to cure a certain person. He placed a mug filled with water close to the plant and put a stick within the water. Then, during the certain space of time he was stirring the water with the stick, his mind was intensely concentrated on the sick person whom he wanted to cure from a far distance.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE GUARUMO TREE

The elemental of the 'Jarilla Chivata' plant is a small and thin creature of a black color. After the ill woman drank the potion and after the healing was performed, the Saga sent the elemental away.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE JARILLA CHIVATA PLANT

The elemental of this tree has magical powers. If the Magician wants a distant friend to come or wants to terminate the quarrels of a marriage, then he must magically operate in the following way: He will take between his hands the fruit of the Cashew tree and say: "By the help of God, padoria, padoria, padoria."

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE CASHEW TREE

> This mantra is pronounced with a loud, imperious voice, commanding the elemental of this tree to work over the mind of the person whom one is trying to influence. The skin of the fruit must be pierced with a pin during this magical operation. The phenomena will be mathematically performed.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE CASHEW TREE

Those damsels called me so that I could approach them. They were elemental damsels (nymphs) who were incarnated within those shrubs. Their melodious voice was music from Paradise. I conversed with them, and then I withdrew, astonished with their plentiful beauty.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ROSES FROM SIRIUS

I was the Medic from that tribe. Therefore, I knew in depth the magic of the vegetals and due to that 'scandal', I decided to defend myself with the elemental of the Sassafras. The following day, very early, before tile sun illuminated the horizon, I directed myself to the forest together with the woman who was the cause of that scandal. Some Indians were also accompanying us.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE SASSAFRAS

> Then, when I located the plant called Sassafras, I blessed it, I begged the elemental for the desired service and very slowly I yanked the plant from its very roots. This plant serves in order to end scandals.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE SASSAFRAS

> Subsequently, I stuck a spike on the trunk of the Sassafras plant, I kneeled before it and intensely concentrated my mind on the spike, commanding the elemental of the Sassafras to transport himself towards the Indian chief and to dominate him with his powers. At the same time, while performing this magic work I was pronouncing the mantra or magic word of the Sassafras: PARILLA-PARILLA-PARILLA.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE SASSAFRAS

Then, the elemental of the Sassafras plant transported himself towards the Indian chief and went around him while pronouncing his elemental magic enchantments. The elemental penetrated into the cerebrum-spinal nervous system of the Indian chief and totally dominated him by saturating him with atoms of love, light and harmony.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE SASSAFRAS

The elemental of the Sassafras uses a tunic of a resplendent yellow golden color. He is very intelligent, has a beautiful face and his eyes are of a clear chestnut color. The Sassafras plant mixed with the juice of the plant called 'Sanseviera' (Sansevieria zeilanica Wilid.) and 'Fioraventi' balm are used as a poultice in order to combat neuralgia.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE SASSAFRAS

Sage is one of the most efficient plants in order to combat such cases in which the body of a person is possessed by an evil entity, which obsesses the person and even makes him demented. The elemental of the Sage uses a pale yellow colored tunic and has the marvelous power of healing the possessed ones.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CASES OF PSYCHIC OBSESSION

The plant must be burned so that the smoke may be utilized for the possessed one. The smoke from the plant must cover him. The evil entity must be conjured with an exorcism. A gadget made with long pieces of glass and the exorcism from a secret book was employed in ancient times. However, the Conjuration of the Four is what can be used today.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CASES OF PSYCHIC OBSESSION

The elemental of the Sage plant must be commanded to eject the evil entity out from the body of the victim and to keep him in custody for an unlimited time.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

When the victim is freed from the perverse entity which was obsessing him, then it is necessary to capture the perverse entity in order to avoid it from returning again inside his victim. Therefore, the Medic Magician must perform the ritual of the 'Bejuco de Cadena' (Bauhinia excisa Hemsl.). This ritual must be practiced in the following way: Bless the 'Bejuco de Cadena' and command its elemental to enclose the perverse entity. Then, cut two lianas (Bejucos) and put them on the floor forming a cross and trace a circle on the floor around the cross in order to form our famous Gnostic circle, which is the cross within the circle of eternity.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

> Then, the Magician walks on the floor over the traced circle. He must start walking from south to north around the circle in order to return to the south again. One must follow the course of the circle by walking on its right side.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

> The two 'Bejucos de Cadenas', which form the cross will mark the south and the north, the east and the west. Therefore, they will be placed in accordance with the four cardinal points of the earth.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

> When the Magician finishes his revolution around the circle, as we already stated, always walking towards its right side, then, the Magician will pass through the circle through its center, from south to north, after having cut the center of the horizontal liana (Bejuco) into two branches.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

The elemental from the 'Bejuco de Cadena' uses a yellow tunic and is very intelligent. He observes the ritual in silence. Then, he revolves around the circle while pronouncing his magical enchantments in order to apprehend the perverse entity.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

The altar must be built under a 'Guasimo' tree (Guazuma ulmifolia Lamarck). Pronounce the mantras of the 'Guasimo' tree and beg the elemental to show the sickness of the patient in the water of the flower vases. The mantras of the 'Guasimo' tree are: MOUD MUD HAMMACA.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · PEOPLE

The Magician will remain kneeled before the altar. Then, after having made his petitions to the elemental of the 'Guasimo' tree, he wilt beseech the Angel Atan to intervene in order for the elemental to move the water and speak through the doll.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · PEOPLE

The healing of the sick person will be made by the elemental of the 'Guasimo' tree. Pronounce the following healing mantras, while kneeling before the sick person: AE GAE GUF PANCLARA.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · PEOPLE

A circle must be traced around the plant before its harvesting. Then, it has to be blessed and one must beg the elemental of the plant for the services that one wishes from him, because it is not the plant which cures but its elemental.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE SNAKE AND THE MIRROR

> In order to magically operate upon the elementals of the plants and upon the organism of sick people, the Gnostic Medic must unite his willpower and his imagination within a divine connubiality.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE SNAKE AND THE MIRROR

> Remember that everything which is born has to eventually die. Imagine the plant in the process of decaying, withering, dying, converting into compost. Then, the disciple must fall asleep a little more and try to see and to converse with the elemental creature of that plant.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · PRACTICE

The elemental of that plant will be seen and heard after some time of daily practice. Then, the elemental will teach his secret formulae related with the sicknesses which he knows how to cure, and the elemental will place himself at the student's service for the execution of the works in which such an elemental is an expert.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · PRACTICE

> Bless the plants, beg the elemental of each one of them to heal the sick person. TINEA OF THE HEAD It has been proven that duck manure cures Tinea of the head. Dry the manure under the sunshine, then pulverize it and mix it with vinegar. Afterwards, rub the Tinea with this remedy. The sick person will be healed.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CHRONIC HEADACHES

Tobacco is also used for Epilepsy in the following way: One takes one ounce of Tobacco of good quality and cuts it into small pieces. Then, it is placed within a pot or container with the quantity of one bottle of water and it is placed on the lire. After it is boiled for awhile, one takes it from the fire and strains it very well and adds eight ounces of sugar. Subsequently, one places the pot on the fire again, until the decoction becomes like a syrup. Consume two spoonfuls in the morning and another two in the night and drink halfa glass of the decoction of the flowers of the Elder tree after each dose. The sick person must keep himself inside his bed at least for three hours after each dose. Also the Conjuration of the Seven of the Wise Solomon must be recited with a lot of faith to the sick person.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · TOBACCO

As well, the supplication to the elemental of the Linden tree must not be forgotten. Thus, such an elemental creature can cure the Epileptic person.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC FORMULA

Afterwards, take a good quantity of the plant called Rue (Ruta graveolens). This plant must be previously blessed, the elemental of this plant must be commanded to immediately act upon the body of the patient.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · REMEDY FOR TYPHUS

Fennel must also be collected and bread yeast. The Fennel plant must also be blessed and its elemental must be commanded to work in order to heal the sick person.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · REMEDY FOR TYPHUS

The elemental of such a plant must be commanded to close the hernia of the sick person, to radically heal it.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MARVELOUS REMEDY IN ORDER TO CURE HERNIAS

In the case that you bought the plant in the market, then you must place it over a table and you will bless it and command the vegetal elemental to cure the sick person, to close for him the hernia.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MARVELOUS REMEDY IN ORDER TO CURE HERNIAS

The elemental of the Watercress plant must be commanded to heal the sick person, to close the hernia for him.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ANOTHER REMEDY FOR HERNIAS

First of all, it is convenient for the patient to have a purgative before using this medicine. It is necessary to ritualize to the elementals of these plants before using them, such as we have taught in Elemento-Therapy.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE BLADDER

It is clear that in accordance with the Elemento-Therapy explained in this book, the ritual to the elemental of the Sunflower must be performed, so that the elemental of that plant will cooperate in the healing and fortification of the eyes.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · REMEDY IN ORDER TO STRENGTHEN THE SIGHT

This remedy will be taken for eight days. The magical ritual of Elemento-therapy must be performed to the flowers, so that the elementals will heal the sick person.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · DROPSY

Bless the vegetal elementals and ask them for the healing when the pot is upon the fire. The sick woman will consume a glass of this remedy every morning, until her menstruation returns.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · REMEDY IN ORDER TO PROVOKE MENSTRUATION

In accordance with Elemento-Therapy, the plants must be blessed and the elementals must be commanded to cure the pancreas.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ANTI-DIABETIC TEA

It is clear that all of these plants must be boiled together and the elementals must be blessed, commanding them to heal the patient.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SICK LIVER

> The vegetal elementals can travel through the space in order to cure the sick people. MAGICAL PROCEDURES Place the plant or plants, which you are going to administer to the patient inside the magic circle. You must trace the circle on the ground with a piece of charcoal or chalk. Then, you will concentrate on your interior God, asking Him to give commands to your Elemental Advocate, so that your Elemental Advocate will work with the vegetal elementals.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · BAD DIGESTION AND INTESTINAL DISORDERS

Thus, this is how the sick person will be healed from a distance. The vegetal elementals can perform these healings from a distance.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · EXORCISM OF THE EARTH

> But later on, it might be the case that you say: "Gentleman, plants are wonderful, but how can there be plants that heal and plants that kill? I cannot believe it" you would say, "that a plant that kills can have an innocent and pure elemental. How could that be possible?" You would be in doubt: "If it kills, how can the elemental be innocent?" You would say: "A plant that does not kill will be innocent, but one that kills?" Then you would not have faith in that plant; you would need to investigate it, concentrate on the hemlock, for example, meditate on it. With imagination, seeing the plant, seeing its roots inside the earth, its leaves, its branches; then, with your imagination, trying to apprehend, to see the elemental of that plant.
>
> The Fifth Gospel

> One of those many days, it may happen that, when you least expect it, the elemental appears before you, that innocent child –totally innocent; it is not its fault that people can use that poison for evil; it is a plant like any other and that is all–. Then you, at that moment, will say: "Ah, yes I have faith! The elemental of that plant is innocent! Now I do believe it is innocent, I have faith!" Then another facet of faith emerges.
>
> The Fifth Gospel

Intuition is something different. Let us go back to the rose bush of our example. Undoubtedly, with the process of imagination, during the transcendental and transcendent esoteric exercise, we have seen the processes, we have seen how the rose bush grew, how it bore fruit and, finally, how it died and became a pile of logs. Inspiration will allow us to know the meaning of all that, but intuition will take us to the spiritual reality of that. Then we will penetrate with that precious superlative faculty into an exquisitely spiritual world. We will meet face to face not only with the elemental seen with imagination –the elemental of the rose bush–, but even more, we will meet with the virginal Spark or the divine Monad or supreme igneous Particle of the rose bush. We will penetrate a world where we will find the creator Elohim, mentioned by the Mosaic or Hebrew Bible; we will see the entire creator host of the Army of the Word, that is to say, we will find the Creator Demiurge of the Universe.

The Fifth Gospel

In every magical ceremony the four

elements of Nature have to be conjured

The Conjuration of the Four, the Conjuration of the Seven, the Invocation of Solomon, the four exorcisms and the Prayer to the Gnomes — with the circle, the pentagram, the implements and the quarters that go with them.

> Yet, the very well disciplined Magician, firm as a warrior, was extending his right hand towards the prince of demons, and conjuring him with the following words: "In the name of Jupiter, father of all gods, I conjure you, Te Vigos Cossilim!" Then, the monster was remaining still.
>
> The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · BEELZEBUB AND HIS REVOLUTION

> This word is the mantric name of the "will". If you go to a woman don't forget to take your whip, said Frederick Nietzsche. That whip is the whip of the will; this is the whip that permits us to dominate the beast and enjoy the "nus" without coming to any harm. "Nus" makes us into Gods, because of this the Master, raising the chalice, says: "All powerful Being, cosmic Being, you, whose brilliance lights the worlds, you are the breath that make everything tremble and shudder with the sign of the cross, I conjure you, so that you appear on your throne of the solar globe." "Open then the path of the door of creation, and trace a trail of relationship amongst us, and your light lights our understanding, animates our heart; let your brilliance light, inflame out blood to achieve incarnation." In this way the Master sings to "nus", the voluptuousness.
>
> Secret Notes of a Guru, 1952 · SECRET NOTES OF A GURU

We know your power and I conjure you: COME. COME. COME. Forgive all errors, relieve all our pains. Give us a sign here or in the coming days. (The Priest takes a step forward and says:) I listen to thy testimonies. (There is pause during which the beneficiaries, in a resounding voice, relate their experiences in simple phrases. After listening to everyone and again at the Altar, he says:) Rejoice. Our errors are forgiven. The Supreme Power is with us. (Everybody answers): AMEN, AMEN, AMEN.

Secret Notes of a Guru, 1952 · GNOSTIC MASS

This discourse can be included after the sermon when there is a major celebration. I implore the Brothers that receive these rituals, to make all the copies they can, and send them to the other Brothers, pointing out the magical power that there is in this, and that it is the same original and first used by the Gnostics in the time of the material existence of Jesus of Nazareth on earth.

Secret Notes of a Guru, 1952 · GNOSTIC MASS

Our chalice is of gold, of silver...and it burns like the solemn fire of the universe... Children of the Earth! Hear your instructors, the Children of the Fire... Kings and Queens of the Fire, creatures of the forest...I conjure you!

Igneous Rose, 1954 · INTRODUCTION

18. Before beginning every magical ceremony with the stars, one needs to conjure the earth, fire, water and the air with their corresponding Exorcisms.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · THE LOVER

11. In every magical ceremony the four elements of Nature have to 1e conjured. (See the CONJURATION OF THE FOUR in chapter VI).

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

20. When the operator is conjuring the creatures of fire, he will direct himself to the South; when he is conjuring those of air, he will direct himself to the east; when he is conjuring the creatures of earth, he will direct himself to the North, when he is conjuring the creatures of water he will direct himself to the West.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

21. The Star of five points, before which the columns of angels and demons tremble, should be painted on the ground with charcoal.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

22. The superior vertex of the Star will remain pointing inside the precinct, and the two inferior angles of the star pointing outside the precinct.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

23. A star of six points can also be painted in the center of the circle, to make the elementals obey.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 6. ISIS, OSIRIS, HORUS.

6. Our disciples should learn to conjure the tenebrous ones to make them flee terrorized. 7. The angel AROCH taught me a conjuration against the tenebrous ones which reads like this: 8. BELILIN, BELILIN, BELILIN, Amphora of salvation; I would like to be near you;

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · BAPHOMET

9. Solomon the Sage left us two very powerful conjurations to combat demons. Let us take a look: 10. CONJURATION OF THE FOUR "Caput mortum, imperet tibi dominus per vivum et devotum serpentem !

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 8. BELILIN, BELILIN, BELILIN,

12. One has to conjure the tenebrous ones with the sword.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · 11. CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN

11. The wise Solomon left us a marvellous Invocation to ask for help from the superior powers.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · THE FULMINATED TOWER

12. With this invocation we receive help for our individual needs.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · THE FULMINATED TOWER

2. The Evil Eye is also cured by reciting the Conjuration of the Four and making passes over the head to lake out the morbid fluid that can be burnt in fire.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · TWILIGHT

9. These victims should defend themselves incessantly with the conjurations of the Four and of the Seven.

Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · TWILIGHT

We Gnostic students should know the conjurations arid invocations and learn them by heart, in order for us to pronounce them not only before the rituals, but also mentally when falling asleep, because in this manner, we transport ourselves to the most elevated planes of cosmic consciousness during sleep and be able to ask for help from high divine hierarchies. They are also useful to us as formidable weapons to defend ourselves from the attacks of the tenebrous ones, or in the event of danger. We should know how to defend ourselves from the tenebrous ones. The conjurations should be prayed full of faith.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · CONJURATIONS

CONJURATION OF THE FOUR Caput mortum, imperet tibi dominus per vivum et devotum serpentem!

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · CONJURATIONS

Fluat udor per Spiritum Elohim Manet in terra per Adam Jot-Chavah! Fiat firmamentum per Iahuvehu-Sabaoth! Fiat judicium per ignem in virtute Michael! Angel of the blind eyes, obey, or pass away with this holy water! Work Winged Bull, or revert to the earth, unless thou wilt that I should pierce thee with this sword! Chained Eagle, obey my sign, or fly before this breathing! Writhing serpent, crawl at my feet, or be tortured by the sacred fire and give way before the perfumes that I burn in it! Water, return to water! Fire, burn! Air, circulate! Earth, revert to earth! By virtue of the Pentagram, which is the Morning Star, and by the Name of the Tetragram, which is written in the center of the Cross of Light! Amen. Amen. Amen.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

INVOCATION OF SOLOMON Powers of the kingdom, be ye under my left foot and in my right hand! Glory and Eternity, take me by the two shoulders, and direct me in the paths of victory! Mercy and Justice, be ye the equilibrium and splendor of my life! Intelligence and Wisdom, crown me! Spirits of Malchuth, lead me betwixt the two pillars upon which rests the whole edifice of the Temple! Angels of Netsach and Hod, establish me upon the cubic stone of Jesod! Oh Gedulael! Oh Geburael! Oh Tiphereth! Binael, be my love! Ruach Hochmael, be thou my light! Be that which thou art and thou shalt be! Oh Ketheriel! Ischim, assist me in the name of Shaddai! Cherubim, be my strength in the name of Adonai! Beni-Elohim, be my brethren in the name of the Son, and by the powers of Sabaoth! Elohim, do battle for me in the name of Te-tra-gra-ma-ton! Malachim, protect me in the name of Iod-He-Vau-He!

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN

In the ceremonies of High Magic, the four elements of nature should be exorcised. These exorcisms should be learned by memory, since they might be needed to give a drink to a patient, to prophesy in the water, to drive away a storm, to conjure the sylphs of space. At other times, they can be needed to stop a fire or to command the salamanders, the gnomes, etc.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · CEREMONIES OF HIGH MAGIC

FIRE EXORCISM The elementals of fire are commanded with the sword; facing the south, we say: Michael, King of the Sun and of the Ray; Samael, King of the Volcanoes; Anael, Prince of the Astral Light; assist me in the name of Christ, by the majesty of Christ, by the power of Christ. Amen.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · CEREMONIES OF HIGH MAGIC

AIR EXORCISM We take the feather of a bird in the hand, we blow towards the four cardinal points, we stand facing the east, and we say: Spiritus Dei ferebatur super aquas, et inspiravit in faciem hominis spiraculum vitae. Sit Michael dux meus, et Sabtabiel servus meus, in luce et per lucem.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · FIRE EXORCISM

Exorciso igitur te, creatura aeris, per Pentagrammaton, et in nomine Tetragrammaton, in quibus sunt voluntas firma et fides recta. Amen. Sela, fiat. So be it. Obey me sylphs and syiphids, by the Christ, by the Christ, by the Christ, Amen.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · AIR EXORCISM

WATER EXORCISM Facing the west, one commands the creatures of water by holding a cup of water in the hands, saying: In the name of Christ, by the Christ, by the Christ, Fiat firmamentum in medio aquarum et separet aquas ab aquis, quae superius sicut quae inferius, et quae inferius sicut quae superius, ad perpetranda miracula rei unius. Sol ejus pater est, luna mater et ventus bane gestavit in utero suo, ascendit a terra ad coelum et rursus a chelo in terram descendit. Exorciso te, creatura aquae, Ut sis mihi speculum die rivi in operibus ejus, et fons vitae, et abllutio pecatorum; Amen.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · AIR EXORCISM

EARTH EXORCISM The gnomes are exorcised with the rod; facing the north, one says:

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · WATER EXORCISM

By the twelve stones of the holy City, by the hidden talismans, by the pole of loadstone which passes through the center of the world, I conjure thee subterranean toilers of the earth! Obey me in the name of Christ, by the blood of Christ, by the love of Christ. Amen.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · EARTH EXORCISM

One recites the four exorcisms of fire, air, water and earth, and will then invoke the Masters with whom one is going to work. We should operate in front of an altar.

The Greater Mysteries, *1956* · INVOCATIONS

> Good sense tells us when to utilize these teachings. We need to develop clairvoyance and intuition in order to see these things. The Conjuration of the Seven serves to conjure the demons of the possessed and to defend ourselves from the tenebrous ones.
>
> The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · INVOCATIONS

> One of the most powerful Conjurations that King Solomon left us, is the "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN".
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN

We decided to investigate, personally, the entire esoteric content of the "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN". We carried out these investigations of High Theurgy in the Superior Worlds.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN".

We needed to be fully conscious of the essential content of that Prayer which the Solomon the Sage left us from ancient times. Many are the Magicians who, as much in the past as in the present, utilize these Conjurations. However, we must know their essential content, so as to work consciously in the rituals of High Magic. Because of all these reasons, we needed to investigate in depth, the occultism of the "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN".

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN".

"CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE"

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN".

> "In the name of Michael, may Jehovah command thee, and drive thee hence, Chavajoth! In the name of Gabriel, may Adonai command thee, and drive thee hence, Bael! In the name of Raphael, begone before Elial, Samgabiel! By Samael Zabaoth, and in the name of Elohim Gibor, get thee hence, Andrameleck! By Zachariel et Sachel-Meleck, be obedient unto Elvah, Sanagabril! By the divine and human name of Shaddai, and by the Sign of the Pentagram, which I hold in my right hand, in the name of the angel Anael, by the power of Adam and Eve, who are Jotchavah, begone Lilith! Let us rest in peace, Nahemah! By the holy Elohim and by the names of the genii Cashiel, Sehaltiel, Aphiel and Zarahiel, at the command of Orifiel, depart from us Moloch! We deny thee our children to devour."
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE"

By carefully examining this "Conjuration of the Seven," our beloved readers will be able to see the style in which it is written.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE"

Spiritualism, with its mediums, frankly, would not have been of any use to us, because we wanted to see, touch and feel all the entities that feature in this Conjuration of Solomon the Sage! The Goethic Circle of black Evocations and of Pacts, would also not have been of any use to us, because none of us wanted to fall in the abyss of Black Magic.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE"

> We began by studying in the Superior Worlds, the first Conjuration, which to the letter says: "In the name of Michael, may Jehovah command thee, and drive thee hence, Chavajoth!"
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE"

> The result was marvelous!... On the side of the road we met a solemn, Olympic sculpture. It seemed to have been carved by a Praxiteles! Its face was similar to that of the Greek Apollo. The curvature of its feet, the profile of its hands.., the entire eurhythmy of that sculpture, could compete with the Venus of Milo! Nevertheless... there was something strange on that very beautiful sculpture! That precious human effigy was dressed in a robe of a bloody color which, forming beautiful pleats, exotic and fatal, extended down to its feet! We comprehended that we were before Jehovah's opposite pole... We were before the frightening and terrible Chavajoth! Extending the right hand towards that malignant and seducing beauty, we conjured it with a loud voice saying: "In the name of the TETRAGRAMMATON, I conjure thee Chavajoth!"
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

Immediately after pronouncing these words, we saw, with great surprise, that beautiful and malignant sculpture become terrible angry with us. Then, advancing towards us attacked us with his horrible hypnotic power. He insulted us tremendously. His words were really repugnant, proper only of the great Harlot whose number is 666.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

The fight was terrible. We had to defend ourselves with all our spiritual forces to drive away that terrible demon of malignant beauty! We finally succeeded and the frightening personage that had taken the form of a Harlot, hid within a tavern where only glasses and bottles of liquor were seen on the counter.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

After having known this personage of the Darkness, we returned to the physical body. By the color of his tunic, by his filthy language, and by all the activities of that sinister personage, we arrived at the conclusion that this was the exact antithesis of the Lord Jehovah.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

On another night, we, the investigators, abandoned the body with the purpose of talking more closely with the Antithesis of the Lord Jehovah. As usual, we made use of the Grand Appellation of Peter of Apono. After a few moments, we arrived at a street of an unknown town. A multitude of people came and went, there and everywhere. As we appealed, we could easily appreciate the power bf the Verb. The Verb was transforming everything... We changed planes. We submerged ourselves in those atomic regions where the Princes of Darkness inhabited! Observing carefully, we noticed that some one approached us with decided and firm steps. It was Chavajoth!... That sinister personage was dressed in his blood colored robe and came towards us. We then conjured him saying:

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

> "In the name of Jupiter, the Father of the Gods, I conjure thee, Chavajoth, TE VIGOS CO SLIM."
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

These Mantrams have a tremendous effect. Chavajoth, as if wounded by a mortal ray, raised his arm as if to defend him self. We advanced a few steps, approached him and stretched out our hand to him in a friendly gesture. He, then, in a rude tone and using names applicable only to prostitutes, asked us about our wives. We, with a severe spirit,

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

and without letting our selves be carried away by any emotional or sentimental reaction, answered that person age that our wives were quite well... Thanks! Next, we manifested to him that we wanted to be his friends. The sinister personage showed himself satisfied, and then, walked with us towards a tenebrous cavern. We walked until we reached the peak of a high mountain. There he had his tenebrous cavern. There he taught his disciples. He manifested to us that he lived in Germany; that he had a physical body; that he worked for the Grand Black Lodge; that he was impersonating a War Veteran, etc. Certainly, we found Chavajoth's cavern full of German disciples. Those disciples came to say cavern in their astral body. Chavajoth taught them the doctrine of the Nicolites. That tenebrous doctrine taught a sinister System of Sexual Magic, during which the magician commits the crime of ejaculating the seminal liquor. The result of those exercises is always disastrous. The Fiery Serpent of our magical powers, then, instead of rising, descends to the atomic infernos of man and becomes the tail of Satan. The LemurianAtlantean monsters practiced this System of Black Sexual Magic. The sorcerers of Atlantis also practiced it. In that old vanished continent, existed the cult to the goddess Kali. Later, after the submersion of Atlantis, the sect of the goddess was established in India. That is the sect of the stranglers. The fanatics of that sect strangled their victims. The English police had to intervene many times, in India, to judge that type of criminals... That is Tantrism! In our western world, many were the instructors who, after having been in the White Lodge, went astray in the horrible tantric path. Therefore, we arrived at the conclusion that Chavajoth is an Adept of the Shadows, the Antithesis of the Lord Jehovah. He is the Head of a Fatal Legion! He works for the Tenebrous Fraternity. One has to conjure him in the name of Jehovah!

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · VA! CHAVAJOTH!

As for the king Bael, while obeying Supreme Orders, we had to submerge him into the abyss in subsequent works. That tenebrous personage used his powers to cause great harm to mankind. In reality, Bael is the Head of the Legion, and one had to conjure him in the name of his Antithesis, Adonai, the Son of Light and of Happiness.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE SECOND INVOCATION

To end this present chapter, we warn the imprudent, to never invoke the tenebrous ones, because that is terribly dangerous!... We found ourselves in the need to invoke those tenebrous ones to investigate the CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN of King Solomon the Sage. It was an important case and we had to do these types of investigations. Those kinds of Tenebrous ones are invoked with the Conjuration of Peter of Apono.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE SECOND INVOCATION

> After we had investigated our previous invocations, we decided to study the Third Invocation of the "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN", which, to the letter, says as follows: "In the name of Raphael, begone before Elial, Samgabiel!"
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE THIRD INVOCATION

> Continuing our investigations of High Theurgy, we will study the fourth Invocation of the "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN". This Invocation, is the following: "By Samael Zabaoth, and in the name of Elohim Gibor, get thee hence, Andrameleck!"
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

Who could Andrameleck be? Who could Elohim Gibor be? Why are these genii featured in this fourth petition of King Solomon? All these mysteries made us uneasy. Only by means of High Theurgy can one carry out this type of investigation.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

Samael is the Genie of Mars. But who could Elohim Gibor and Andrameleck be?

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

One night, we left in the astral body. We entered a subterranean cavern. Once there, by making use of the Grand Appellation of Peter of Apono, we invoked Andrameleck. A personage as black as coal finally appeared in the middle of the cavern; a gigantic personage, tenebrous and horrible. We extended our right hand towards that horrible monster, and said: "In the name of Jupiter, the father of the Gods I conjure thee Andrameleck!... TE VIGOS CO SLIM!..."

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

The result was formidable. That demon, mortally wounded by the terrible ray of Divine Justice, remained under our dominion. It was then that Andrameleck spoke and said: "I did not know that it was you calling me! If I had known it, I would have come earlier!... What is it that I can do for you?"

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

These words of Andrameleck seemed to come from within the profound caverns of the entire earth. It seemed that this terrible and powerful voice came from the very inner center of the earth! We then courageously spoke to Andrameleck, telling him: "Give me your hand Andrameleck!"

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

The tenebrous personage approached us and gave us his hand. Then the author of this book returned to his physical body. Then, that demon, with his bloody-red-colored robe, passing over the roof of his room, exclaimed: "You were afraid of me!... You were afraid of me!..." I answered: "I am not afraid of you, Andrameleck!... I returned to my body, that is all"

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FOURTH INVOCATION

> We already know that Zachariel is the Genie of Jupiter. What we ignored is who Elvah and Sanagabril were. At first sight, we comprehended that they were the two Antitheses of the Ray of Jupiter. We had to call Sanagabril with the Appellation of Peter of Apono, because he was a Tenebrous Entity. Since one had to conjure him to drive him away, one could logically deduce that he was a Tenebrous One! As for Elvah, it was inferred that he was a luminous Angel, since he is utilized to drive away Sanagabril. Therefore, Elvah could not be invoked with the appellation of Peter of Apono. We would have to call him in the Name of Christ, by the Majesty of Christ, by the Power of Christ.
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FIFTH INVOCATION

We, in the Internal Worlds, began to invoke Sanagabril. We made the Invocation in the astral body, within a small hall. We called many times, and Sanagabril was delayed. A narrow corridor, a long passageway full of darkness, led to the small room where we were carrying out the Invocation. After a period of patient waiting, we felt the steps of someone who was coming in the narrow corridor. Certainly, those footsteps were not very pleasant! The sounds of those steps were not of shoes or sandals. It was a different sound! It was the sound of claws and nails, like that of a tiger, or of an evil beast. We remained firm! We waited for Sanagabril to come a little closer. We were prepared to conjure him with force!... Suddenly, a strange being came to the threshold of that dwelling. We looked and saw such a horrible face, which only the imagination of a nervous madman, or of an idiot, would be able to conceive. It would be better for us to see corpses coming out of their tombs at midnight, than to contemplate Sanagabril's tremendously horrible face! Frankly, that diabolical beast's terrible aspect surprised us so much, that it was necessary to return to our physical bodies instantaneously. We were not afraid of him! His horrible ugliness surprised us... Everyone who follows the Black Path arrives at that sad state!

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE FIFTH INVOCATION

> After having investigated all the preceding Invocations of the Great "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN", which was left to us in olden times by the Great King Solomon, we decided to investigate the last Invocation, which, to the letter says: "By the Holy Elohim and by the names of the genii Cashiel, Sehaltiel, Aphiel and Zarahiel, at the command of Orifiel, depart from us Moloch! We deny thee our children to devour."
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE SEVENTH INVOCATION

Who could that Moloch be? Ancient tradition tells us about Moloch, an iron bull that was heated red-hot. The story tells us that many children were thrown into the horrible stomach of the iron bull. Much is said about Moloch, and we wanted to investigate the case.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · THE SEVENTH INVOCATION

1st - The "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN" of Solomon the Sage is a Kabbalistic Conjuration of immense power to combat the Tenebrous Legions.

Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · CONCLUSIONS

> 2nd - The "CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN" of Solomon the Sage should be utilized by all students of Occultism before their rituals, or to "Cleanse" their homes, or before going to sleep, or before doing their esoteric exercises. Thus, one drives away the Tenebrous Ones.
>
> Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy, 1959 · CONCLUSIONS

Next, the Theurgist will recite, with all the spiritual strength of a profound faith, and sure of his power, the following Conjuration: CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE "In the name of Michael, may Jehovah command thee and drive thee hence, Chavajoth! In the name of Gabriel, may Adonai command thee, and drive thee hence, Bael!

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · AMEN. AMEN. AMEN."

FIERY DESTRUCTION OF MALIGNANT FLUIDS AND LARVAE Besides, it is convenient to have beside the victim a brazier with well lit red-hot coals. In this way, the Theurgist will perform fast and vigorous magnetic passes, with his right hand, over those sick organs, and will then cast those harmful, deleterious fluids, that have been unfastened from the victim, into the burning charcoals.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · CONJURATION OF THE SEVEN OF SOLOMON THE SAGE

Moreover, it is indispensable to place salt and alcohol in a plate. But, the salt should be previously prepared with the following exorcism: EXORCISM OF SALT

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · FIERY DESTRUCTION OF MALIGNANT FLUIDS AND LARVAE

In isto sale sit sapientia, et ab omni corruptione servet mentes nostros et corpora nostra, per Hochmael et in viitute Ruach-Hochmael, recedant ab isto fantasmata hylae ut sit sal coelestis, sal terrae et terris salis, ut nutrieturbos triturans et addat spei nostrae cornua auri volantis. AMEN.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · EXORCISM OF SALT

> Next, fire is applied on the alcohol so that it burns with the salt. his in that precise instant that the invocation of Solomon will be prayed.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · EXORCISM OF SALT

> Once the ceremony is ended, the patient will drink the water on the table, because the sacred medicines are already in that water.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · EXORCISM OF SALT

The procedure we have revealed and taught here to heal the sick who have been harmed by bewithments with dolls, can be employed successfully to combat all kinds of evil spells.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · EXORCISM OF SALT

> These passes will be carried out, simultaneously reciting the Conjuration of the Seven of the Wise King Solomon.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE EVIL EYE

> MAGICAL CIRCLE The Magical Circle serves as defense from the attacks of the Tenebrous ones. This Circle should not be completely closed since it will be interrupted in its trajectory by the Seal of Solomon.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE EVIL EYE

This Seal is integrated by the Two Antagonistic Ternaries: the Ternary of Light and the Ternary of Darkness.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · MAGICAL CIRCLE

> In this manner, then, the disciple who wants to defend himself against the action of Black Magic should accustom himself to mentally forming the Circle.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · MAGICAL CIRCLE

> This can be done before surrendering to sleep or each time that it is needed.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · MAGICAL CIRCLE

> OBSESSED AND POSSESSED Black Magicians also know how to obsess their victims with fixed ideas.
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · WHITE MAGIC AND BLACK MAGIC

In this same manner, in the Gospel, numerous cases of obsessed ones are written about. In general, the Mediums of Spiritualism are obsessed by "larvae" that teem in the lower regions of the Astral World and also by demons.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · OBSESSED AND POSSESSED

> All those cases are cured reciting in front of the ill person the following: CONJURATION OF THE FOUR "Caput mortum, imperet tibi dominus per vivum et devotum serpentem!
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · OBSESSED AND POSSESSED

> RITUAL: The Conjuration of the Seven of the King Solomon can also be said, the way it is written in our "Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy."
>
> Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · AMEN. AMEN. AMEN."

The Pentagon of Solomon will be drawn on the threshold of the door, just as it appears in the following illustration: (see page 40).

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · AMEN. AMEN. AMEN."

The superior angle of the Star of Five Points will be directed towards the inside; the two opposing angles towards the outside. It is painted with charcoal, on the ground. Afterwards the Tenebrous Ones will be ordered "In the name of the Christ, by the Power of the Christ, by the Majesty of the Christ, to abandon the body of the victim." ENMITIES The Black Magicians create enmities for persons. The enemies attack induced by the Black Lodge.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · AMEN. AMEN. AMEN."

> The Serpent of Fire is nourished with these five basic elements. Now we can understand why the neophyte has to pass the trials of Earth, Water, Fire and Air. The purifications and sanctifications related with these elements of nature nourish the Serpent and permit its ascent through the Sacred Mountain Range of the spinal column. The ascent of the Serpent is impossible without the purifications and sanctifications of these four elements. Brahmä is the God of the Earth Nãrayana is the God of the Water. Rudra is the God of the Fire. Svara is the God of the Air. Sadãshiva is the God of the Ether. By meditating on these ineffable Gods we cart obtain their assistance for the awakening of the chakras, wheels or discs of the vital body. It is advisable to make these magnetic centers vibrate to pre pare them for the advent of the Fire. Meditate and vocalize the mantram for each element. Concentrate your attention on each of these elemental Gods and beg them to help you with the awakening of the chakras. In this way you will become a practical occultist.
>
> The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE FOOD OF THE SERPENT

The Pentagram expresses the dominion of the Spirit over the elements of nature. With this magical sign we can command the elemental creatures that inhabit the regions of Fire, Air, Water and Earth.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE FIVE POINTED STAR

> Everyone who is working in the Fiery Forge of Vulcan can defend themselves with this powerful mantram. This mantram is vocalized by pronouncing each syllable. With this mantram one can conjure demons that control the possessed.
>
> The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE FIVE POINTED STAR

It is urgent to learn how to create the Flaming Star instantly. With this mantram we can create that star to combat the tenebrous.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE FIVE POINTED STAR

> Oh ISIS, Mother of the Cosmos, root of Love, trunk, bud, leaf flower and seed of all that exists, we conjure Thee, naturalizing force. We call the Queen of the Space and of the Night, and kissing Her loving eyes, drinking the dew of Her lips, inhaling the sweet aroma of Her body, we exclaim. OH NUT! THOU ETERNAL SEITY OF HEAVEN Who art the PRIMORDIAL SOUL, Who art what was and what shalt be, whose veil no mortal has lifted, when You are beneath the irradiating stars of the nocturnal and profound sky of the desert, with purity of heart and in the flame of the serpent, we call Thee. (Gnostic Ritual) Glory, Glory unto the MOTHER KUNDALINI who leads the SADHAKA from Chakra to Chakra and illuminates his intellect, identifying him with the supreme Brahman, by means of Her infinite Grace and Power. May Her benedictions reach us! (Sivananda) Was perhaps Aeneas not the son of the hero Anchises and of the Goddess Venus?
>
> Runic Magic, *1969* · THE DIVINE MOTHER AND THE HOLY GODS

In the words Iod-He-Vau-He, we find the mystery of the Tetragrammaton (Holy 4), the four words, the four elements. Deeper still, we find our Being, the most complete Divinity.

Tarot and Kabalah, *1978* · ARCANUM NUMBER 4

> Medallions and rings of the Seal of Solomon with the seven metals can be made. The Seal of Solomon should be utilised in all works of invocation, and in practices with the elementals. The elementals of nature tremble before the Seal of the Living God. The Angel of the Sixth Seal of the Apocalypse is now reincarnated in a feminine body (she is a specialist in the sacred science of Jinns).
>
> Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SACRED PHALLIC SYMBOLS

The sign of the Infinite is very important; to it correspond 8 Kabirs who govern all of creation, all of nature. They are the rectors of universal life who govern our planet Earth. They have however, their antitheses who are the 8 Hierarchs of the Black Lodge, that is, the 8 Anti-kabirs. There are 2 in the Orient, 2 in the Occident, 2 in the North, and 2 in the South. We mention them because they pertain to Arcanum 15, to the Typhoon Baphomet, to Satan. The esoterist must know how to defend himself from those eight Kabirs. For this reason there are the Conjurations and all of the esoterism of High Magic.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 15

The Kundalini is the Serpent of bronze which cured the Israelites, which Moses raised upon the staff. The Kundartiguador Fire is the Tempting Serpent of Eden which descends to the Atomic Infernos of Man. In the wisdom of Egypt the tempting Serpent has the name of "Apep". In the rituals of ancient Egypt a representation was made in wax with the head pointing downwards, and in this mariner it was exorcised, conjured.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 15

Our disciples must learn to conjure the tenebrous in order to make them flee in fright. Make use of the Conjurations of the Four and the Seven.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SYNTHESIS

The tenebrous must be conjured with the Sword.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SYNTHESIS

The blessed Spear, emblem of the sexual force, remains hanging over the head of the Initiate, who then seizes the Spear with his dexterous hand, and in a gesture he swings it in the sign of the Cross... Under such a kind of conjuration, the castle of iniquities that the sinful Adam carries inside falls into the horrible precipice, converted into cosmic dust... Then, she, the terribly beautiful and frightfully delectable female, releases form her nubile throat a lustful scream. Consequently, she sinks down dismayed within her bed of pleasures...

Parsifal Unveiled, 1970 · THE SUPREME CLUE

Answer: Friends, there exist many ancient conjurations through which it is possible to defend ourselves from the attacks of the tenebrous ones; let us remember the conjuration of the Seven of Solomon the Sage; the conjuration of the four; the pentagram, etc., etc. In a very special way it is convenient to know that the pentagram, with the superior angle pointing upwards and the two inferior angles pointing downwards, makes the tenebrous ones flee.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · SUBTERRANEAN CRYPTS

Then the devotee will mentally perform his or her petition.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Then the devotee concentrates in Michael and Sabtabiel, and phrases his/her petition. Exorcism of the Water Fiat firmanentum in medium aquarum et separet aquas ab aquis, que superius sicut quae inferius, et quae inferius sicut que superius ad perpetranda miracula rei unius. Sol ejus pater est, luna mater et ventus hunc gestavit in utero suo, ascendit a terra ad coeluin et rursus at coelo in terrain descendit. Exorciso te, creatura aquae, ut sis inihi speculum Dei vivi, in operibus ejus, et fon vitae, et ablutio peccatorum. Amen.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

At that time, the devotee, concentrated in Gob, will express his/her petition.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Ancient maguses used, in their elemental magic performances, incenses with laurel branches, mugwort, rue, sage, pine, and rosemary leaves. Such plants burned in fiery charcoals....

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

This method is superb. The air is charged with the smoke of the plants. The exorcised fire will reflect the operator's will. The subtle forces of Nature will listen and respond. In such moments, the water will appear to shake and boil. The fire will glow in a strange way, and the air will be filled wit h unfamiliar voices. Even the earth seems to quake.... It was in such moments that the magicians of the Middle Ages made the elemental genie, Cupid — besides being visible in the magnetised mirror — to show in the minor, not only the figure of the loved one, but, what is more interesting, the events that fate always has in store for the loving beings.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The gods of fire, Agni, Huehueteoti, and others, the Elohim of the air, Paralda, Ehecati, etc., the divinities of the water, Nicksa, Tlaloc, and so on, Gob and other subterranean deities, always attend the mystic who invokes them with wisdom, love and power.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

We have been told that any magician who works with the elementals of Nature can become invisible at will.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> The Pentagram must be consecrated with the four elements, while reciting the exorcisms of fire, air, water and earth.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

> Five breaths must be blown upon the magic Pentagram figure.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

> The Flaming Star must be sprinkled five times with ritual water.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

> The figure of the Pentagram must be dried with the smoke of five perfumes: Frankincense, Myrrh, Moe, Sulphur, and Camphor.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

> Afterwards, the Pentagram is placed on the floor, alternating successively to the North, South, East and West.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

> The name of Aleph and the sacred name of Thau must be uttered, united in the Kabalistic name of Azoth.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

> While blowing the five breaths upon the Flaming Star, the five magic Helpers Gabriel, Raphael, Uriel, Michael, and Samael, must be invoked.
>
> Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 1

Direct contact with elementals must always be performed through the intercession of the following angelic kings of the elements within the marvelous sphere of the causal world.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

The four points of the cross symbolize: water and earth, fire and air; spirit and matter, movement and repose. The four elements of alchemy are Salt, Sulfur, Mercury, and Azoth.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

Focus your thought on the Walkiries, on the Gods of fire, air, water and earth. To establish contact with the Elemental Gods is possible through meditation: · Agni, God of the fire ·

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · IIIIIIIINNNNNRRRRRIIIIIII

"Universal and cosmic force, mysterious energy, I conjure Thee, come unto me, remedy my affliction, cure me from this ill and put apart from me this suffering so I can have harmony, peace and health. "I ask Thee in thy sacred name which the Mysteries and the Gnostic Church have taught me, so Thou can make vibrate with me all of the mysteries of this plane and superior planes, and that all of those forces together may achieve the miracle of my healing. Let it be."

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · GNOSTIC PRAYER

In ancient times, an accessory which was made with long pieces of glass was used for smudging, in combination with an exorcism from a secret book. In this day and age, the Conjuration of the Four can be utilized, as it appears in the chapter "Cases of Psychic Obsession". Everything which is mentioned there must be taken into account in order to cure the epileptic people.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · NERVOUS EPILEPSY

Iit is necessary to seat the possessed one on a chair and to draw a circle around him on the floor with a piece of charcoal. Also, the Tetragrammaton, which is a sign in front of which all the columns of demons flee terrorized, must be drawn on the floor with charcoal at the threshold of the room (inside the room at its entrance).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

The two vertexes (feet) of the star of five points or Pentagram will be aiming towards the outside of the room and the superior vortex (head) will be aiming towards the inside of the room. See the following figure of the Pentagram: The Magician must magnetize the patient with the firm resolution of casting the possessing entity out from him. Yet, he must never hypnotize the possessed one, because hypnosis is purely and undeniably black magic.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

The Magician must conjure the possessing entity with the empire of his whole might. He must hold in his hand a sword or a knife with a new handle in order to imperiously command the perverse entity. This is done with the goal of terrorizing it, so that it can abandon the body of its victim.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · CONJURATION OF THE FOUR

> The experiment will be performed within a dark room. A lit candle must be placed next to the container. It is convenient to smoke the room with frankincense and to conjure the evil entities with the Conjuration of the Four, as noted in the section entitled "Cases of Psychic Obsession". The sign of the Pentagram must be placed inside the room on the floor, at the door's entrance, as shown in figure number 1, in order to frighten away the infernal demons.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SECRETS OF THE MAGIC MIRROR

> Place in front of the head rail of the bed of the Epileptic person the magic symbol of the Esoteric Pentagram, which makes the demons run away.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · TOBACCO

One operates magically with the Magic Wand. It serves in order to command the

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE MAGIC WAND

> The Magician defends himself against attacks from the demons with the Magic Circle and the Esoteric Pentagram.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC MIRROR

> The possessed one must also be smudged with the smoke of Sage and Rue for nine days. These plants must be burned within charcoal embers.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · IN ORDER TO CONJURE THE DEMONS FROM THE POSSESSED ONES

IN ORDER TO DRIVE THE SNAKES AWAY Pronounce the following mantras: OSI, OSOA, ASI.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · IN ORDER TO CONJURE THE DEMONS FROM THE POSSESSED ONES

IN ORDER TO ENCHANT THE SNAKES Sing these magic words: OSI, OSOA, OSIAS.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · IN ORDER TO DRIVE THE SNAKES AWAY

You will see the one whom you love, whether this one is your husband, son, daughter, boyfriend, girlfriend, etc., etc., etc. Even if that person is dead, you will see him or her.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · DISTANCE

MAGIC INVOCATIONS

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · DISTANCE

Afterwards, you will recite the exorcisms of Fire, Air, Water and Earth.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · BAD DIGESTION AND INTESTINAL DISORDERS

5. Around the year 1962, approximately in the month of November, in the days in which I had just begun to attend the Gnostic lectures, a gentleman of an odd appearance introduced himself who was exhibiting preoccupation and had a blank and mysterious look. He asked for someone to help him extract the "tenebrous entities" from his body, which had been harming him and had produced swelling in his legs, which he showed us. The Master agreed and pronounced the Conjuration of the Seven, he gave some magnetic passes, the individual began to writhe and give shrieks, howls and to whine as if he was feeling immense pain, at the same time he was making faces and movements as if something was departing from him. Afterwards one began to sense a strong nauseating odor; subsequently there was a pause in which he was appearing to be restful. The Master gave him three slaps and the man came to, saying that he did not remember anything. In three sessions his legs were perfectly well and he did not complain anymore about the notorious entities. Could you explain to me what happened and how his

Beyond Death

The Apostles also received this power: Jesus bestowed upon them this authority and they could exorcize demons and cast them out of the bodies of patients so that they could be healed. So then, the case that you are telling me is not unique. Illnesses are produced precisely by the tenebrous entities that place themselves within the body of the sick. Many indigenous tribes of America know these mysteries. I know of the case of many indigenous priests who, before healing the sick, exorcized them with the sound intention of eliminating the tenebrous entities who are causing the illnesses. If our doctors would follow the example of these indigenous healers, it is obvious that they would realize marvels in the field of medicine. The concrete case that you are citing for me is hardly normal: the sick person was exorcized and he was healed, that is all. Do not forget that rue and sage are marvelous plants that can be used as incense in the exorcisms.

Beyond Death

1. Seeing as it was my sister's birthday, I arrived at her house to which I had not been for some time because she came to see me every 8 days. I found her rather sick without knowing with complete certainty what she had. She explained to me that for a long time she had been feeling this way only during the night and that she could not sleep due to a lack of breath. When she wanted to read a certain esoteric book that had been lent to her, she became so sick that she could not read it, and was only able to say the conjuration of the seven that I had given her and call to you. Seeing her so sick, it arose from my heart to take two eggs and wash her with them saying the Conjuration of the Seven of the Wise Salmon that you had taught us. A few minutes later she felt well and she could breathe perfectly. I want you to tell me if I did good and what that sickness was due to? There is no doubt that the tenebrous often attack the people who seek the Path of the Light. It is clear that powers of darkness live in the invisible worlds; they are vigilant and when they see that a soul intends to escape from their talons, then they strive to dissuade them, to move them away from the Luminous Path.

Beyond Death

It is necessary that the people who read these lines know this Conjuration of the Seven of the Wise Solomon, which is what you used to make the tenebrous that attacked your sister, flee. The conjuration is thus: -Conjuration of the SevenIn the name of Michael, may Jehovah command thee and drive thee hence, Chavajoth! In the name of Gabriel, may Adonai command thee and drive thee hence, Bael!

Beyond Death

It is necessary to learn this conjuration by heart and to use it in the moment in which it is needed. You knew how to use it in the precise moment.

Beyond Death

The Count Cagliostro invoked the four saints or the four angels, who, situated in the four cardinal points of the earth, govern the entire destiny of human beings. There is no doubt that the Count Cagliostro also used incenses for this. He offered laurel to the genie of the light that lives in the Orient, myrtle to the angel of the Occident, incense to the king of the North and myrrh to the king of the South. In a case of grave necessity these four saints can be invoked, offering to each of them their corresponding incenses, asking them with all our heart for the help yearned for.

Beyond Death

The best is to make strong magnetic passes from bottom to top, over the face and eyelids of the child, with the firm purpose of eliminating the tenebrous vital fluids. It is advisable to light a flame, a candle or candlestick, and read to the little child the Conjuration of the Seven of the Wise Solomon, just as it is written in this elementary booklet of introduction to Gnosis. Also, one must make the sign of the cross on the forehead, on the chest, over the head and the back of the sick child, at the same time one can read to them the Four Gospels.

Beyond Death

This Arcanum is represented by the Magician. Above the head of the Magician appears the Holy Eight, sacred symbol of the infinite. This sign contains, completes, and links the magnetic currents of the higher mind (consciousness in the dream state) with those of the lower mind (consciousness in the waking state). This sign joins or separates all of the elementals ruled by means of atomic energy; if one traces it upon the surface of the cardiac plexus with the thumb, middle, and index fingers.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah

"O Isis! Mother of the Cosmos, root of love, trunk, bud, leaf, flower and seed of all that exists. Naturalizing force, we conjure you. We call the Queen of Space and of the Night and, kissing her loving eyes, drinking the dew from her lips, breathing the sweet aroma of her body, we exclaim: O Nut! You, eternal Seity of heaven; you who are the primordial Soul, you who are that which was and that which will be. Isis, whose veil no mortal has raised, when you are beneath the radiant stars of the profound nocturnal sky of the desert, with purity of heart and in the flame of the serpent we call you!"

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

Pray and mediate intensely. The Divine Mother teaches her children. This supplication must be done by combining meditation with drowsiness. Then, as in a dreamlike vision, Illumination appears. The Divine Mother comes to the devotee in order to instruct him in the Great Mysteries.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

We shall finish this teaching by saying that the Elementals of the Fire are commanded with the Iron Trident or the Iron Staff. The Elementals of the Air are commanded with the feather of an eagle or of any bird. The Elementals of the Water are commanded with a goblet filled with water. And the Elementals of the earth are commanded by the Sword or with some other blade.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

The special kingdom of the Gnomes dwells in the Northern realm. That of the Salamanders is in the South. That of the Sylphs is to the East. And that of the Undines is to the West. These four elemental hierarchies form a cross. Behold the holy and mysterious Tetragrammaton.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

> In works of high magic it is necessary to draw a circle around the area. This circle would be totally closed if it was not interrupted by the Seal of Solomon. The Gnostic brethren must fashion the Seal of Solomon with the seven metals. Medallions and rings can be made having on them the Seal of Solomon. The Seal of Solomon must be used in all works of invocation, and in practices with the Elementals as we have taught in the fourth Kabbalistic lesson.
>
> Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM V

The Elementals of Nature tremble before the seal of the Living God. The angel of the Sixth Seal of the Apocalypse is at the present time reincarnated in a feminine body; she is a specialist in the sacred Jinn science.

Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM V

Old Oriental Tibetan traditions, and even Western ones, emphasize the idea that by means of the mirror one can invoke any angel and make him visible and tangible. The Tibetan, or Hindustani, or Chinese neophytes, sitting down before the mirror, look carefully at it without blinking, pleading, calling with their heart, with feelings, to any Deva –however they are named; in our western language, it is angel– so that he becomes visible in the mirror. And the disciples of such schools assure that when the mirror disappears from the view of the one who is looking at it without blinking and well concentrated, then the invoked angel appears. This is wonderful.

The Fifth Gospel

The Tattwas are simply known as elements of Nature

Akasa, Vayu, Tejas, Apas and Pritwi: the elements as vibration rather than as substance, the hour each rules, and how a man knows which is vibrating.

Aries is the house of Mars and Mars is the planet of war. The red hierarchies of Mars, gave man the astral body; Samael is the supreme chief of the astral plane; he and his warriors. Meditating daily on the tattwa Tejas, we activate the powers of the astral body. The tattwa Tejas or igneous ether is the cause causorum of all flame. The astral plane is the ardent world.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · EXERCISE

The akash was able to circulate through the canal of sushumna and its two aspects flow through Ida and Pingala. This is the Brahmanic cord.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · EIGHTH LESSON

181. The seven Tattwas of Nature are populated by elemental creatures and these creatures are incarnated in the plants.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

182. One who learns how to handle vegetal magic, can then handle the Tattwas (read my Treatise of Occult Medicine and Practical Magic).

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

183. The Akasic Tattwa is the paradise of those virginal sparks who come from the Monadic substances of the world of the Intimate.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

184. The Vayu Tattwa is the element of the creatures who move the air.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

185. The Tejas Tattwa is the element of the salamanders of the fire.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

186. The Apas Tattwa is where the creatures of the water live.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

187. The Pritwi Tattwa is the element in which the gnomes of the earth live.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

188. All these innocent creatures are incarnated in the plants. One who knows the magic of the plants can then handle the Tattwas of the universe.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

10. The Shushumna channel together with the two sympathetic cords are symbolized by the bamboo reed with three knots, that the Transhimalayan Yogis use. They continuously reunite themselves at the lake Mansoravara. This is why they are known as Tridandins. This is what the Brahmanic Singulus of the three vital airs of Pure Akasa symbolizes. 11. The right ganglionic cord corresponds to the right nasal cavity. The left ganglionic cord belongs to the left nasal cavity.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE SEVEN IGNEOUS ROSES OF THE REED

39. These seven cavities of our brain correspond to the seven scales of the divine harmonies and are occupied by Pure Akasa...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE SEVEN IGNEOUS ROSES OF THE REED

65. The second igneous rose corresponds to the sense of taste. The third igneous rose corresponds to the heart. The fourth igneous rose corresponds to the wings. The fifth igneous rose corresponds to the ear. The sixth igneous rose corresponds to the sense of sight. The seventh igneous rose corresponds to the Diamond Eye, Eye of Brahma, crown chakra or centre of polivoyance that permits us to see in all the planes of consciousness. 66. All of our senses are intimately related with the Tattwas and with the distinct spheres or planes of cosmic consciousness that express themselves through the seven igneous roses of our spinal column.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE SEVEN IGNEOUS ROSES OF THE REED

9. The Pure Akasa circulates through the Shushumna channel, and its two solar and lunar currents make contact in the magnetic field of the nose when we practice sexual magic intensely.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

12. These solar and lunar channels must be totally pure so that the solar and lunar currents can circulate freely through its ganglionic cords, and in order for the Pure Akasa of the Shushumna channel to flow freely through the spinal column.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

16. During the sexual act, our seminal substance descends into its corresponding cavity... When this seminal substance is spilled, we then lose millions of christic solar atoms. Instantaneously, these solar atoms are substituted by millions of demonic atoms, which enter into the Brahmanic cord by means of the contractions of the genital orgasmic movements. Thus, if we strengthen the three vital airs of Pure Akasa by means of our willpower, then the mixing of Akasa with these demonic atoms, which were collected from the infernos of the human being, result in the awakening of the luciferic serpent (Kundartiguador). Hence, this is a negative and demonic way...

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

68. When the semen is not spilled, then the restrained desire causes our seminal energy to rise, filled with billions of christic atoms. With their light and splendour these christic atoms illuminate the three channels where the Pure Akasa circulates.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

69. The mixture of these christic atoms (which are the result of our semen transmuted into energy), when combined with the Pure Akasa awakens the Kundalini positively, and opens its way upwards towards Brahmarandra, through the thirty-three chambers of our spinal column. This is how Adepthood is achieved.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

73. When the Akasa is reinforced by our willpower and by the willpower of the Cosmic Hierarchies, then it descends from above, from the heavens of Urania and it is precipitated within the profundity of our reed, producing the hissing sound of the SSSSSSSSSSSSSS.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

74. Thus, when this Akasic breath collides with the solar and lunar currents and with the christic atoms which form the Kundalini, the sacred fire then rises one more vertebra, one more canon in its ascension through the thirty-three canons until reaching Brahmarandra. 75. When the Akashic breath, reinforced by willpower, descends through our Brahmanic cord and finds atoms of fornication (satanic atoms collected from the infernos of the human being during the movements of the genital orgasmic contraction, which occurs in the seminal ejaculation) instead of Christic atoms, the collision of the Akasa with such satanic atoms would then awaken the Kundalini in a negative way (awakening the Kundartiguador). A satanic atom that resides in the Muladhara chakra would then enter into activity, and would control it causing it to descend from the coccyx downwards towards the atomic infernos of the human being, forming the famous tail with which Satan is represented (the Kundartiguador).

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

> Editor's note. In his later teaching the Master makes this plain: pranayama, mantras and chastity purify the channels and sublimate the sexual energy, and single people should practise them, but the Kundalini itself awakens only through the sexual work of the couple (Maithuna). See The Solar Bodies (1968), ch. 25, and Tarot and Kabbalah (1978), Arcanum 11.

78. The Akasa is not the ether, as many believe.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

79. The Akasa is the cause of sound, the spiritual cause of the verb, the Anima-Mundi, the Divine, the divine Hierarchies, whose breath enters through the magnetic field of our nose.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE ROOT OF THE NOSE

> 39. The mantra THORN has the power to place the Pure Akasa into motion in order to awaken the Kundalini and to make it rise through each one of the thirty-three vertebrae of our spinal column.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · TOOOOORRRRRRNNNNNNN

> Editor's note. In his later teaching the Master makes this plain: pranayama, mantras and chastity purify the channels and sublimate the sexual energy, and single people should practise them, but the Kundalini itself awakens only through the sexual work of the couple (Maithuna). See The Solar Bodies (1968), ch. 25, and Tarot and Kabbalah (1978), Arcanum 11.

> 40. This mantra has the power to reinforce the Pure Akasa within our Brahmanic cord. 41. OLIN, the sacred sign of the Aztecs Indians, is the door to enter into the great Mysteries of the fire.
>
> Igneous Rose, 1954 · TOOOOORRRRRRNNNNNNN

1. Tattwa is vibration of the Ether.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

2. The Tattwas are the soul of the elements.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

3. The Tattwas are the elements within ourselves.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

4. When the Logos fecundates the Chaos, the Tattwas enter into activity.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

7. Alchemy is based on the Chaos and on the Tattwas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

8. Akasa is the principle of the ether.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

9. Vayu is the principle of the air.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

10. Tejas is the principle of the fire.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

11. Apas is the principle of the water.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

12. Pritwi is the principle of the earth.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

1 3. The Anupadaka and Adi Tattwas are completely spiritual.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

14. In the physical world, the Tattwas Akasa, Vayu, Tejas, Apas and Pritwi, are simply known as elements of Nature.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

16. Days with wind and hurricanes are influenced by Vayu.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

17. When the weather is very hot and sunny the Tattwa Tejas is vibrating.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

18. Rainy days are influenced by Apas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

19. Beautiful spring days are influenced by Pritwi.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

20. Tedious and monotonous hours are influenced by Akasa.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

21. The Tattwas live in incessant alchemical transmutations.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

22. Alchemy is based on the Chaos and on the Tattwas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

23. A Master of metallic transmutations is also a Master of the Tattwas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

26. A flash of lightning is Pritwi transmuted into Tejas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

27. The earth is transmuted into water, the water into air, and the air into fire. 28. Pritwi is transmuted into Apas, Apas evaporates into Vayu, and Vayu transforms itself into Tejas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

30.The Tattwic transmutations are the causa causorum of the transmutations of the elements of Nature.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

31. If the earth is reduced to water it is because Pritwi is reduced to Apas. This is a Tattwic transmutation.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

32. If the water converts itself into air and the air into fire, it is because Apas is transmuted into Vayu, and Vayu is transmuted into Tejas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

34. All these transmutations of the elements of Nature are verified not only externally, but also internally in all the planes of the Cosmic Consciousness.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

37. In the planet human being, we see how Pritwi is diminished into water, in other words, into semen, and we see this seminal Chaos being transmuted into subtle steam. This steam of Vayu is at last transmuted into Tejas, in other words, into fire. 38. The doctrine of the Tattwas is transcendental because the supreme keys of Sexual Magic are enclosed in it.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

55. This is how we become Masters of the Tattwas.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

56. When a Logos fecundates his Chaos, he produces a series of Tattwic transmutations, which crystallize in the end as the physical elements of Nature.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE TATTWAS OF NATURE

4. All the great Arcanums of occult medicine are found in Eden and Eden is sex itself. 5. The Chaos exists within all plants and the Tattwas are inside the Chaos.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE SEVEN DAYS OF CREATION

42. Sexual transmutation provokes Tattwic transmutations, because the Tattwas are within the semen.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THE SEVEN DAYS OF CREATION

> 26. It is necessary to make the four elements rotate in a circle to permute their natures. 27. It is necessary to convert the earth into water, the water into air, and the air into fire.
>
> Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · OUR WORK IN RED AND IN WHITE

3. The pure Akasha that circulates by the Brahamanic Cord goes over this magnetic field at the root of the nose.

Christ Will, 1959 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD AT THE ROOT OF THE NOSE.

4. The three breaths of pure Akasha descend from the Brahamanic cord to combine with the Seminal atoms that ascend when the sexual impulse is reined back.

Christ Will, 1959 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD AT THE ROOT OF THE NOSE.

6. After the ejaculation, the peristaltic movement of the sexual organs gathers from our particular atomic hells, billions of demonic atoms, that ascend by the Brahamanic cord, to combine with the three breaths of pure Akasha.

Christ Will, 1959 · THE MAGNETIC FIELD AT THE ROOT OF THE NOSE.

The seven serpents give us power over the earth, over water, over the universal fire of life, over the air, over the tattwas of the ether.

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE SEVEN SERPENTS

The church of Smyrna is the chakra of the prostate (the uterus in women). Apas is the Tattwa of this chakra. "All of you will be Gods if you depart from Egypt and travel through the Red Sea."

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · THE CHURCH OF SMYRNA

> We control the Tattwa Vayu when we meditate on the lotus of the heart, and the power of winds and hurricanes is given to us.
>
> The Aquarian Message, 1960 · THE CHURCH OF THYATIRA

> *"And the sixth angel (Zachariel) poured out his vial upon the river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the kings of east might be prepared." The Euphrates river is one of the rivers of Eden. The first river corresponds to the element earth of the Wise (the Tattwa Prittwi). The second river corresponds to the element water (Tattwa Apas). The third river corresponds to the element air (Tattwa Vayu). The fourth river is the element fire (Tattwa Tejas).*

The Aquarian Message, 1960 — *quoted, not his own words* · THE SEVEN VIALS ARE POURED

The sages of India state that they achieve conceptual synthesis by developing the laryngeal chakra. Physics accepts the Ether. The Hindustani state that Ether is but a condensation of the tattva Akasha. The great Asian yogis state that matter is the condensation of the Ether, and Ether, at the same time, is a condensation of the tattva Akasha, in which they find the ultimate synthesis, the primordial root of matter. The Hindustani consider the Akasha to be the primordial sound, and that its instrument in the human being is the creative larynx.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

> *Dr. Sivananda assures us that with the development of the thyroid chakra, we can control Akasha, and we can achieve life during the profound night of the Great Pralaya.*

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957 — *quoted, not his own words*

> In the heart exist two wonderful polarities: positive and negative. These are like two hearts incessantly pumping blood into two opposite directions. The two compartments of the heart have two chambers, a superior and an inferior. The superior chambers are the auricles. The inferior chambers are the ventricles. The Secret Doctrine recognizes seven secret chambers in the heart and seven secret cavities in the brain. There exist a right auricle and a right ventricle. There exist a left auricle and a left ventricle. The superior chambers from right to left are the auricles. The inferior chambers from right to left are the ventricles. Meditating on the heart lotus, we control the tattva Vayu (air principle), and the power over winds and hurricanes is granted. The Hindustanis state that the lotus flower of the heart has fifteen wonderful petals. The whole intimate functionalism of the heart, its whole vital profoundness must be searched in the lotus flower of fifteen petals whose subtle stem emanates from the heart temple.
>
> Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

Therefore, the Hindustani are not too far off when they associate Vayu (air principle) with the heart. This demonstrates to us the physiological-cosmic knowledge that the Orientals possess concerning the heart organ.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The yogis of Hindustan that have developed this chakra of the navel can remain in the fire without burning. The sages of Hindustan state that within the chakra of the navel sparkles the Tejas tattva (igneous ether). The occidental biologists state that this is impossible. The occidental sages should travel to Hindustan and investigate this. Many skeptical occidentals that have traveled to India came back amazed to see these yogis remain in the fire without burning.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The ether exists in an igneous state (Tejas). The ether exists in a gaseous fluidic state as the origin of air (Vayu). The ether exists in an aqueous state as the origin of water (Apas). The ether exists in a petreous state as the origin of minerals (Prithvi).

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

These are the tattvas of the Hindustani. When the tattvas Tejas, Vayu, Apas, and Prithvi materialize or condense, we have then the four physical elements, namely: fire, air, water, and earth.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

Our Ethereal Body is formed by the tattvas. The tattvas and the chakras are intimately related. The tattvas enter the chakras and then pass into the interior of the glands of internal secretion. When the tattvas are inside these minute endocrine laboratories (the glands), they intensify the glands' work by transforming themselves into hormones. Thus, the tattvas enter the organism but do not leave it.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The tattvas also transform themselves into genes and chromosomes that later on transform themselves into spermatozoids.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The ether is the condensation of a substance called Akasha. This substance, Akasha, is the first radiation of Mulaprakriti, which is its root or insipid and undifferentiated primordial matter. This Mulaprakriti is known among the Alchemists as the Ens Seminis, the entity of semen.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

Akasha is therefore the igneous radiation of the primordial matter. Akasha is contained within the semen. The Alchemists state that water (semen) is the habitat of fire (Akasha). Akasha is therefore the Kundalini of the Hindustani.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

If we look further, we have to accept that behind each effect there exists a cause. Therefore, the ether itself has to have a cause. We have learned from the yogis of Hindustan that the cause of ether is Akasha. The oriental sages state that Akasha is a sea of fire. This Super-astral Fire is contained within the Ens Seminis (the Mulaprakriti of the sages of India). The seed atoms of any known matter are the Ens Seminis. Akasha is Super-astral Fire. The sounds condense through the mediation of Akasha. The Kundalini serpent is fire and sound. Therefore, no one could incarnate the Word (Christ) without previously raising the sacred serpent, because it is impossible to concrete and materialize the sound without Akasha.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The Pranas Vayus are sounding waves of Akasha. These sounding waves condense themselves in the tattvas of the ether. The tattvas materialize themselves in the four elements of Nature: Fire, Air, Water, and Earth. In conclusion, the chemical-physical world is the outcome of the materialization of sound. The chemical-physical world is condensed sound. We do not accept an anthropomorphic and dogmatic God, but scientifically, we accept sound as a causa causorum of the Universe.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The chakra of the sexual organs is the center of the Prithvi tattva (the petrous ether). Whosoever controls the Prithvi tattva can control earthquakes.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

Seven magnetic centers exist within the spinal medulla. These seven centers of the spinal medulla are connected with the seven important plexus of the grand sympathetic nervous system. All the tattvic powers are within those seven centers. The flaming Akasha opens those seven tattvic centers of the spinal medulla. This is how we become masters of the tattvas.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

1. The first magnetic center of the spinal medulla is the abode of the tattva Prithvi, the power of sex.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

2. The second one corresponds to the prostatic (uterine) chakra. This is the church of the tattva Apas (water), liquid Ether.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

3. The third chakra is at the height of the navel. It is related to the solar plexus. This is the church of the tattva Tejas (igneous ether), universal fire.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

4. The fourth center of the spinal medulla corresponds to the chakra of the heart. This is the sacred abode of the tattva Vayu (gaseous ether). These are the four inferior tattvic centers of the human temple. The tower of the temple is the neck and the head. The following three superior tattvic centers exist in this human tower.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

5. The fifth center is the larynx. This is the church of the Word. Sound cannot exist without Akasha. The Kundalini becomes creative with the Word.

Endocrinology & Criminology, 1957

The mission of man is to incarnate the Verb! Earth is only a condensation of the Verb! Everything comes from Ether. And everything returns to Ether. And beyond Ether is the AKASH the blue spiritual essence, profound and divine that fills and penetrates all the Infinite Space. And the Ether is only a condensation, in its turn, of the pure AKASH. The PURANS are right when they affirm that the attribute of Akash is SOUND.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

Certainly Sound comes from the Logos. And the Akash is the fundamental agent of every theurgic operation.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

And the Akash is the same Kundalini, it is the ANIMA MUNDI. And a preoccupation in life should be the awakening of that Anima Mundi, which is a coiled Serpent, that Kundalini, through Sexual Magic. Only in this manner the Great Verb of Gold can be heard.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

From the Akash comes all the existences. And the Akash-vani, is the Voice, it is the Verb that originates from the Logos! The Verb of the Logos is made concrete in the Akash. THE AKASH AND THE TATTWAS The Vayu-pranas are the sonorous waves of the pure Akash.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

When the Akash condenses into Ether, these Vayu-pranas are converted into TEJAS (Fire), VAYU (Air), APAS (Water), and PRITHVI (Earth). These are the Tattwas, much studied by Rama Prasad.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

In every flame there is igneous Ether; in the Air is the gaseous Ether in the Water is the liquid Ether in the Earth is the petrified Ether. These are the Tattwas. And in the substratum of all these Tattwas are the Vayu-pranas, the sonorous waves, the Verb, the Great Word.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

Before the Planetary Globe had condensed with its four Elements, Fire, Air, Water and Earth there existed with all of those, their elements in an etheric state. When the Tattwas condense, the etheric elements are converted into physical elements.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

The Akash really is the condensation of sound. This Tattwa is the spiritual substance that emanates from the Anupadaka. This term means "Without Parents," "That Exists by Itself." Above Akash is found the radical element of Matter.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · THE AKASH IS SOUND, IT IS VERB

It is necessary to explain that during the practice of sexual magic the three elements of Pure Akasa, which descend through the Brahmanic cord, remain completely strengthened by our willpower. When this occurs, these three breaths are converted into a tremendously violent and explosive force that can convert us into living angels or living demons.

Christic Aztec Magic, 1973 · MANGUELA

The satanic atoms are gathered after the coitus by the peristaltic movements of the sexual organs. Such malignant atoms infect the Brahmanic cord; afterwards, these atoms intend to rise towards the brain, but the three breaths of Pure Akasa, strengthened by the force of willpower, hold the ascension of such atoms and cast them downwardly with violence, towards the atomic infernos of the human being. When this happens, the tenebrous atoms crash violently against the king of the malignant atoms; such an atom abides in the coccyx. Such an atom is indeed a very dangerous black god. Normally this god abides in the coccyx always waiting for an opportunity to pilfer the fire of Kundalini and direct it downwardly. Therefore, with the seminal discharge during sexual magic this atomic king from darkness receives his awaited opportunity and filled with a great force, awakens the igneous serpent of our magical powers and directs it downwardly. This is how the tail of Satan (the Kundartiguador) is formed in the demons. When this occurs, the horns protrude upon the forehead of the astral body. Whosoever descends in this way, whosoever reaches such a degree of degeneration, loses his Divine Spirit and sinks himself into the Abyss. Those are the lost ones, the soulless ones; those are the ones who pass through the Second Death. They slowly disintegrate within the Abyss until becoming cosmic dust.

Christic Aztec Magic, 1973 · MANGUELA

Malkuth is the Kingdom. Malkuth is the Tenth Sephira of Kabbalah. The ethereal Earth firstly condensed itself into an elemental form and afterwards into a physical form. There exists elemental fire, elemental air, elemental water, and elemental earth of the wise. These four kingdoms condense themselves physically by means of salt.

Christic Aztec Magic, 1973 · MANGUELA

Salt is the great agent of the Moon. The radiant salt permits the condensation of fire. The volatile salt permits the condensation of the elemental air. The liquid salt permits the condensation of the water. The physical salt permits the condensation of the elemental earth. This is how, by means of salt, the four elemental kingdoms can condense themselves in a physical form. This is how our physical world was born. Unfortunately, it was born charged with a lot of karma.

Christic Aztec Magic, 1973 · MANGUELA

> The Great Master Huiracocha teaches a very simple practice to see the Tattvas. (Tattva is the vibration of the ether.)
>
> The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · PRACTICE

> The exercise is the following: The devotee should place his thumbs in his ears, close the eyes and seal them with the index fingers, close the nose with the middle fingers and finally, seal the lips with the ring and little fingers. In this condition the student should try to see the Tattvas with the sixth sense. This eye is located between the eyebrows. Yogananda, who gives the same exercise as Krumm Heller, advises to also use the mantra OM. Yogananda says that the devotee should rest his elbows on some cushions, which should be placed on a table. The devotee will do this practice before the table, with his face toward the East. Yogananda advises that the chair on which the devotee sits to do this practice should be covered with a woolen blanket. This reminds us of Apollonius of Tyana who wrapped himself in a woolen mantle to totally isolate himself from disturbing currents.
>
> The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · PRACTICE

"The heart lotus is of the colour of the Bandhtilca flower and on its twelve petals are the letters Ka to Thu with the bindhu above them, of the colour vermilion. In its pericarp is the hexagonal Vayu-Mandala, of a smoky colour and above it the Stirya-Mandala with the Trikona, which shines as though it carried within ten million flashes of lightning. Above it the Vayu Bija, of a srnokey hue, is seated on a black antelope, four-armed and carry ing the goad (angkusha). In Väyu Bija's lap is the three-eyed Isha. Like Hamsa (IIamsabha), he extends his two arms in a gesture of granting boons and dispelling fear. In the pericarp of this lotus, and seated on a lotus is Sakti Kãkini. She is four-armed, and carries the noose (päsha), the skull (käpala) and makes the signs of granting boons and dispelling fear. She is of a golden hue, dressed in yellow raiment, and wears every variety of jewel and a garland of bones. Her heart is softened with nectar. In the middle of the trikoma is Siva in the form of Väna-Linga, with the crescent Moon and hindu on his head. He is of a golden colour. His look is jubilant, and ex Presses impetuous desire. Beneath him is the Hamsa similar to a Jivatma. It is like the steady flame of a lamp. Beneath this lot us is the red lotus of eight petals, with the head facing upwards. In this red lotus is the kalpa tree, the jewelled altar surmounted by an awning and adorned with flags, which is the place of mental work ship."

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 — *quoted, not his own words* · THE CARDIA

> *The Hindu description of this chakra is marvellous. The number of its petals is mentioned, the principle of air (Vayu), Siva, the sexual force, with its lingain and the crescent Moon etc., indicating the heart as an altar of mental worship, the marvellous centre of meditation. Upon this Hindu paragraph, many a volume could be written. The cardia is the magnetic centre related to astral journeys. Who ever wants to conquer the power to leave in the astral body at will, must change his vibratory type. This is only possible by developing the cardia.*

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 — *quoted, not his own words* · THE CARDIA

The pure Akasa passes through Sushumna (the medullar channel). Its two aspects flow in Ida and Pingala (the pair of sympathetic cords that are entwined around the spinal column). These are the three vital airs, symbolised by the Brãhmanic thread, and are ruled by the will. Will and desire are the superior and inferior aspects of one and the same thing. Hence the importance of purifying the channels.., from these three a circulation is established which, from the central canal penetrates the whole body.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · SECRET EGYPT

Ida and Pingala firnction in the curved wall of the vertebral column in which is found Sushumn (the medullar channel). They are semi-material, positive and negative, Sun and Moon, and put into activity the free and spiritual igneous current of Sushumnä. Each has its own particular path, then, if this were not so, they would irradiate the whole body." In that ancient elemental Egypt, which grew and matured under the protective wings of the elemental Sphinx of nature, the ceremony of initiation was something terribly divine. When the Venerable Mas ter wielded the sword in the act of admission, the channels of Ida and Pingala (the two Witnesses) and the channel of Sushumnã, along with the forces which circulated through them, received a tremendous stimulus. In the First Degree this stimulus only affected the feminine Lunar current of Ida; in the Second Degree, Pingala, the masculine current; and in the third, the igneous current of Kundalini that flows ardently through the medullar channel of Sushumnã received the stimulus. With this Third Degree the Kundalini remained awakened. We want to clarify that these three stimulii were related with the work of Sexual Magic that the Initiate realised with the vestal of the temple. Such stimulus would be useless if the candidate were a fornicator. This is for people who are practising Sexual Magic intensely.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 — *quoted, not his own words* · SECRET EGYPT

In the Genesis of creation we have Sexual Alchemy. The Fire fecundated the cold waters of chaos. The masculine principle Alfadir fecundated the feminine principle Nifiheim, dominated by Surt (the Darkness), to bring forth life. That is how Ymir is born, the father of the giants, the Internal God of every man, the Master. He is nourished with the Materia Prima of the Great Work. This substance is the milk of the cow Audumla; the sacred white cow of India. In the Genesis of Moses the four rivers of Eden are mentioned, the four rivers of milk. These four are the flaming Fire, the pure Water of Life, the impetuous Air and the perfumed elemental Earth of the sages (the four tattvas). In every alchemical operation the four elements come into activity. These cannot be absent from the Sexual Alchemy of creation.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE EDDA

Every planet gives birth to seven root races; thereafter it dies. Our planet Earth gave birth already to five root races; two more root races are needed. Seven elements of nature exist. The first root race lived in the polar cap of the north and conquered the fire. The second root race, after having fought against the tempestuous atmosphere of the air from the second continent, the Hyperborean continent, attained the conquest of the air and adapted themselves to the environment.

The Mysteries of the Fire, *1955* · IN THE VESTIBULE OF WISDOM

25. Swara afterwards forms the base of the Tattwas, since these are the five modifications of the Great Breath. (Biorhythm).

The Mysteries of the Fire, *1955* · THE TWO WITNESSES

43. Prana is the Vital Christ or Great Breath. That Vital Christ is modified into Akasa, within which the Son, the First Begotten, the Purusha of every human being, is hidden. 44. Akasa is modified into Ether, and the Ether is transformed into Tattwas. The Tattwas are the origin of fire, air, water and earth.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE TWO WITNESSES

> 84.Think in the Three Breaths of pure Akasa descending through the nadis Shushumna, Ida and Pingala when you are sending the inhaled Prana downwards, so to awake the chakra Muladhara where the Kundalini abides.
>
> The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE TWO WITNESSES

Editor's note. In his later teaching the Master makes this plain: pranayama, mantras and chastity purify the channels and sublimate the sexual energy, and single people should practise them, but the Kundalini itself awakens only through the sexual work of the couple (Maithuna). See The Solar Bodies (1968), ch. 25, and Tarot and Kabbalah (1978), Arcanum 11.

43. The Muladhara Chakra is related with the Tattwa Prittvi. Whosoever totally awakens this chakra and attains in depth realization can receive the Elixir of Long Life and preserve the physical body for millions of years.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA MULADHARA

28. The Svadhishthana chakra is the abode of the Tattwa Apas.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA SVADHISHTHANA

4. This chakra is intimately related with the Tattwa Vayu.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA ANAHATA

> 11. The yogi who learns how to meditate in this chakra will become an absolute master of the Tattwa Vayu and will be able to dissolve hurricanes and command the winds at will. 12. Some yogis state that one can float in the air and penetrate into the body of another person just by meditating on this chakra.
>
> The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA ANAHATA

2. This marvelous chakra is intimately related with the Tattwa Akasa (Ethereal element). 3. The color of this chakra is of an intense blue.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA VISHUDDHA

4. The laryngeal chakra belongs to the Tattwa Manas.

The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA VISHUDDHA

> 11.The mantra of the Tattwa Akasa is HAN. Undoubtedly, this mantra must be chanted by the yogi when meditating in this marvelous chakra.
>
> The Mysteries of the Fire, 1955 · THE CHAKRA VISHUDDHA

Every atom and every electron has its origin in the living womb of the pure Akasha, the primordial substance, the Mulaprakiti of the Hindus, the Chaos, the universal seminal waters of Genesis, the eternal feminine symbolized by all feminine deities of ancient religions (The Great Mother, Isis, Isoberta, Rhea, Cybele, Vesta, Mary, Tonantzin, etc.) This primordial substance, the Akasha, this raw material of the Great Work, is without doubt the Divine Mother, Isis, the adorable virgin of all ancient religions, always full of grace.

The Buddha's Necklace, 1967 · ATOMIC SCIENCE

The Primordial Material is the Pure Akasha contained in all of space, the Great Mother, the Prakriti.

Esoteric Treatise of Hermetic Astrology, 1967 · VIRGO

Variety in its own depth is a Unity, since, Tattwas, Senses, Mind and all of those other multiplicities of beings and things become diverse modes of crystallization of the Primordial Substance.

The Solar Bodies, 1968

The fire which blazes, the air which not a single living creature could exist without, the waters of the boisterous sea and the perfumed earth are condensed Akash, Materialized Mulaprakriti, and Densified Prakriti.

The Solar Bodies, 1968

The Ascending Fire confers onto the Innermost, the Spirit, powers over Prittwi, the element Earth, in the Church of Ephesus. It confers powers over Apas, the Water, in the Church of Smyrna. It confers power over Tejas, the Fire, in the Church of Pergamus. It confers power over Vayu, the Air, in the Church of Thyatira. It confers power over Akash, the Ether, in the church of Sardis. It confers power over the Light with the Eye of Shiva in the Church of Philadelphia and it confers the union with the Innermost in the Church of Laodicea.

The Solar Bodies, 1968 · OJAS.

Every True Initiate knows very well that the First Quadrilateral Cross symbolizes Nature with its four elements that are developed as crystallizations of Akash, Mulaprakriti or Universal Ens Seminis.

The Solar Bodies, 1968 · OJAS.

Fire is transformed into air, air into water and water into earth. The tattwas assist us in the transmutation of lead into Gold by means of the Caduceus of Mercury.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 7

The first thing there is in creation is infinite space, which is a great Soul. The Fire arises which becomes Air; Air becomes Water and Water, Earth, and worlds appear. This is the true order of the elements. The Intimus is Divine Spirit, is the chief of all the elemental forces.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ELEMENTALS

The Sun (phallus), masculine principle, is the Father of the Stone. The Moon (uterus), feminine principle, is the Mother of the Philosophical Stone. The Wind (seminal vapours) carried the Son in its bosom and the Earth nourished Him this is related with the Four Elements which are living manifestations of Akash.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ELEMENTALS

The elemental water, in equal fashion to the perfumed elemental earth are without any doubt passive or simply negative symbols. They represent the preliminary purification and the serious basis of any regenerative process, that afterwards has to become effective by means of the superior and active elements, the air and the fire, which respectively are symbols of the Spirit and of the Great Reality.

Parsifal Unveiled, 1970 · THE SIGN OF JONAH

The harp continues, in its delicious vibrations, trembling the waters of universal life (Apas), the ENS SEMINIS.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE SEXUAL PAROXYSM

The breath (Vayu) ostensibly alters and in the subtle atmosphere of the world the lyre of Orpheus resounds.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE SEXUAL PAROXYSM

The sacred Flame (Tejas) is ignited in the mysterious candlestick of the spine.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE SEXUAL PAROXYSM

Now... Oh Gods! The knight (Manas Superior) and his Lady (Buddhi) ardently embrace each other in the region of pure AKASHA, trembling with sexual paroxysm.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE SEXUAL PAROXYSM

However, it is clear and obvious that AKASHA is only a bridge of wonders and prodigies between the TATWAS Phrithvi (Earth) and ANUPADAKA (the World of Splendours).

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · THE SEXUAL PAROXYSM

> Intoxicated by the wine of love, beautifully attired in the gown of transcendental spirituality and crowned with the flowers of happiness, we should take advantage of the tremendous vibration of Tattwa ANUPADAKA during sexual paroxysm, imploring the Igneous Serpent of our magical powers to eliminate from our interior nature the psychological defects that we have already profoundly understood in all regions of the subconscious. This is how we die from instant to instant and from moment to moment, only with death comes the new.
>
> The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · MAITHUNA

We should know that the five elements are diverse forms of one power, which therefore try to attract the inner life of the Inmost Being in order to unite it with external life, the immanent with the transcendental, so that the Being recognises itself in the here and now. We need to learn to live intensely from instant to instant in the world of the five elements. KARMA-YOGA, the path of the straight line, has its foundations in the Law of Balance. How can we exercise power with regal mastery over the AKASA TATWA with the exclusion of SAHAJA MAITHUNA (Sexual Magic)!

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · UTTANA - DANDA

By what method or manner can we acquire the miraculous igneous powers of the Tejas Tatwa if we make the mistake of renouncing the carnivorous element? Unfortunately, the human multitude either becomes radically vegetarian or turns almost cannibalistic.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · UTTANA - DANDA

> *It is said that when the twelve Adytyas burnt the world with their resplendent rays, this yogi could reach the Akasa through his Apas Dharana. When the ferocious gale blows until rocks break into pieces, he will remain in the Akasa by means of the Agni Dharana. Further more, when the world as well as the Mahamera sink in the waters, he will float through the Vayu Dharana."*

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 — *QUOTED, NOT HIS OWN WORDS*
YOGI BHUSUNDA

Any authentic esoterist knows very well that the sexual serpentine force of all the universe has power over the Tattwas and therefore over the elements of nature.

Yes, There Is a Hell, a Devil and Karma, 1973 · SUBTERRANEAN CRYPTS

> *Studying old manuscripts, like clergymen in a cell, we have found in the sacred land of the Vedas, the following phrase: "He who meditates on the centre of the heart, will attain control over the Vayu tattwa (ethereal principle of air). He will also get the siddhis, (powers of the holy men) Bushari, Kechari, Kaya and 50 on (the ability to float in the air and put one 's own spirit in someone's body, and so forth). He will reach cosmic love and all the tattwic divine qualities."*

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974 — *QUOTED, NOT HIS OWN WORDS*

The chakra Muladhara is related with Prithvi; the one who totally awakens this center acquires the elixir of long life and preserves the physical body for millions of years.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

This chakra is the abode of the tattva Apas. The elemental genie of the water, Varuna, is related to it. It has six marvelous petals that shine with the fire of the Kundalini.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

> Its mantra is Bhuvar. The one who awakens this center learns how to handle the elemental creatures of the waters and know the distinct astral entities. Death is conquered with the awakening of this chakra. It is situated two fingers below the solar plexus; it controls the kidneys, abdomen, and the organs of the inferior part of the abdomen.
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

> The hepatic and splenic plexuses enter into activity with this center; this is the chakra Manipura. Ten nadis emanate from this center. It has a resplendent fiery color. It is related witht the tattva Tejas. Agni must be invoked with the mantra Ram-Swa so that he can help us to awaken it.
>
> The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

This chakra is situated in the region of the heart; it has a living red color. A jet colored hexagonal space is situated within this center. This chakra is related to Vayu, the tattva of the air.

The Mayan Mysteries, 1977 · PAAAAANNNNN DEEEEERRRRR

When referring to the Ens Espirituale our expression has to be clear and our meaning precise, because the Ens Espirituale is complex in its essence and in its accidents. When referring to the Tattwas, which are forces of the elemental creatures of vegetables, we warn that they can be utilized by Black Magicians in order to harm their enemies. Each vegetable is a Tattwic extract.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

What is a Tattwa? Much has been spoken about this matter, yet, it has not been well comprehended. Tattwa is vibration of the ether. Everything comes from the ether and everything returns into the ether. Rat Prasat, the great Hindu Philosopher, spoke about the Tattwas. However, he did not teach how to work with them, because he did not know the wisdom of the Tattwas in depth. H. P. Blavatsky wrote about the Tattwas in her book The Secret Doctrine. Nevertheless, she did not know about the esoteric technique which refers to the practical use of the Tattwas.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The whole universe is elaborated with the ethereal matter 'Akasa' (this word is used by Hindus). The ether disarranges itself into seven different modalities. When these modalities condense, then, they give origin to all that is created.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The sound is the materialization of Akasa. The sense of touch is the materialization of Vayu Tattwa. The fire and the light which we perceive through our eyes is the materialization of Tejas Tattwa. The sensation of taste is nothing more than the condensation of Apas Tattwa. The sense of smell is the materialization of Pritwi Tattwa. There exist two other Tattwas which only can be handled by the Magician. These are the Adi Tattwa and Samadhi Tattwa.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

Akasa is the primary cause of all that exists. Vayu is the cause of air and of motion. Tejas is the ether of the fire which animates the flames. Pritwi is the ether of the element earth which is accumulated within the rocks. Apas is the ether of the water which enters into action before Pritwi, because before the element earth appeared, there was water. The four elements of Nature, earth, fire, water and air are only condensations of the four types of ether. These four varieties of ether are densely populated by innumerable elemental creatures from Nature.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The Salamanders live within the fire (Tejas Tattwa). The Ondines and Nereids live within the water (Apas Tattwa). The Sylphs live within the clouds (Vayu Tattwa). The Gnomes and Pygmies live within the earth (Pritwi Tattwa).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

When a Magician moves the elementals of fire with his power, then, these elenientals act over Tejas Tattwa with their own accord, and the fire devours what this Magician wants. Great battles explode between the elementals over the sea. The Ondines throw the ether of their waters against the Sylphs. Consequently, the Sylphs return this attack by casting ethereal waves against the Ondines. Then, the tempest explodes from the agitated combination of water and air. The roar of the sea and the whistling of the hurricane are the screams of war of these elementals.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The elements of Nature are agitated when the corresponding elementals become emotional, enthusiastic or when they are intensely moved.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

We become owners of the Tattwas and the powers which are enclosed within them by commanding the elementals of plants.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The ethereal body of the human being is constituted of the Tattwas, and we know that this body is the base upon which the organism's chemistry operates.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

> *These bodies utilize the Tattwas in all sensations and reactions. The Tattwas are the fundamental base of all that exists and they can be either vehicles of love or hatred. I regret to have to disagree with the opinion of the Master Huiracocha about the Tattwic day-timer. He says in his Taiiwanieicr that the five Tattwas successively vibrate for two hour periods, and that each Tattwa vibrates for 24 minutes in the following way: 1. Akasa, 2.Vayu, 3.Tejas, 4. Pritwi, 5. Apas.*

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 — *quoted, not his own words*
ENS ESPIRITUALE

> *Huiracocha asseverates that this vibration of the Tattwas begins everyday with sunrise. Yet, this is in discordance with the facts and observations. Therefore, the best Tattwic day-timer is the one from Nature.*

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 — *quoted, not his own words*
ENS ESPIRITUALE

When the weather is cold, humid, rainy and the sky is cloudy with dense, large, black clouds, then this means that the cause of this is rooted in the Tattwa of the water (Apas). When this happens, the ethereal waves of the water are submitted to a very strong cosmic vibration, which generally coincides with a position of the moon.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

In the hours or days of hurricanes and breeze we can asseverate that the ethereal waves of the air (Vayu) are in agitation and vibration.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The noon filled with sun clearly points to us that the ether of fire (Tejas) is intensely vibrating. Dry, sultry weather elucidates for us the vibrations of Akasa.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

The hours filled with happiness, filled with light, are produced by Pritwi.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

> The summer season can be forecasted in the beginning of each year. The tradition of the 'Cabañuelas' is very ancient; yet, it is already forgotten and disfigured. The right procedure is the following: Collect in the night of the first of January twelve dry lumps of rocky salt. These must be separated into two groups of six. One month of the year has to be assigned to each lump. Then, the following day the lumps must be observed: the dry ones will be the ones for summer and the humid ones will be the ones for winter. The Black Magicians as well as the White Magicians equally utilize the Tattwas of Nature for their respective goals.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

When the ethereal body of the human being is weakened, then, by an action of reflection, the physical organism becomes sick. The ethereal body has its physical center in the spleen. The solar energies, which are the vital principle of everything that exists, penetrate through the spleen into our physical organism. The ethereal body is an exact duplicate of the physical body, and it is made of Tattwas.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS NATURAE

The Tattwas intensely vibrate and palpitate with the impulse of the elemental populace and with the influence of the stars. The Tattwas and the elementals from the plants are the base of occult medicine.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS NATURAE

> Purulent tumors in the fingers can generally be cured by alternately submerging the affected part within hot and cold water. When the action of the heat and of the cold (Tattwas Tejas and Apas) establishes organic equilibrium, then normality is re-attained. Every human being carries an atmosphere of ancestral atoms, which has its chakras in the knees. Therefore, it is in our knees where the instinct for survival is located, as well as the inheritance of race. This is why the knees shake when in front of grave danger.
>
> Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS NATURAE

The syllable IN is related with the Tattwa Tejas (the principle of the Fire).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · 3. ADORATION

The syllable AN is related with the Tattwa Vayu (The principle of movement).

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · 3. ADORATION

The five vowels I, E, O, U, A make the chakras, discs or magnetic wheels of our Astral body to vibrate. Thus, with the vibration, the Tattwas are transmuted into hormones, since each chakra is a regulator of our endocrine glands. These glands are truly biogenetic laboratories, whose mission is to transmute the Tattwas into hormones. The waves of the consciousness bring together all of the afine and harmonious thoughts in order to fortify them.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978
UUUUUUUUUNNNNNNNNNN

The sacred cults of the wise Arhuaco Indians and their wise utilization of the elementals allows them to control the Tattwas, although, only in a partial form. This is because the mastery over the Tattwas can only be achieved by the Adepts of the White Fraternity. However, Adepts from the White Fraternity also exist among the Initiates of the Mayan Ray.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · FOLKLORE FROM THE SIERRA NEVADA

The founder of the College of Initiates is the 'Maha-Guru', who dwells in Eastern Tibet. We, the Masters of the White Lodge achieved the mastery over the Tattwas. We converted ourselves into Kings and Queens of Creation after we fused ourselves with our own Intimate (Spirit), also after we redeemed our animal soul. This is accomplished by assimilating the psychic extract of the ethereal body, the psychic extract of the astral body and the psychic extract of the mental body, within our own Spiritual Soul.

Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · FOLKLORE FROM THE SIERRA NEVADA

> *The great lawyer, Jose M. Seseras, said the following, "There is neither luck nor misfortune, success nor failure; everything is a vibration of the ether." By learning the use of the tattwas one can favorably solve all matters of life.*

Introduction to Gnosis — *quoted, not his own words* · SAMAEL AUN WEOR ·

You need a precise and exact system to obtain money, a scientific system that never fails. You need to take advantage of favorable circumstances to achieve the crystallization of all your projects (commercial, etc.). Remember, tattwa is a vibration of the ether. In this age of radio, television and teleguided missiles, it is absurd to deny the vibration of the ether. A great sage said, "Life was born from radiation, subsists because of radiation and is suppressed by any oscillatory imbalance."

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

You have the right to succeed. Spirit should overcome matter We cannot accept misery. Remember that misery is Characteristic of f spirits. When the spirit overcomes matter the result is light, splendor, complete success economically, socially and spiritually. It is necessary that you learn the Law of Universal Vibration. The study of the tattwas is very important. Tattwa (this is a Hindustani term) is vibration of the ether.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

Prana is the cosmic energy. Prana is vibration, electric motion, light and heat, universal magnetism, life. Prana is the life that palpates in each atom and in each sun. Prana is the life of ether. The Great Life, in other words, Prana, is transformed into a very divine intense blue substance; the name of this substance is Akash. The Akash is a marvelous substance that fills the entire infinite space and that, when it is modified, becomes ether. It is interesting to know that ether modified becomes what we call the tattwas.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

The study of the vibrations of ether (tattwas) is indispensable. Remember that business, love, health, etc. are controlled by cosmic vibrations. If you know the vibratory laws of life, if you know the tattwas, you will be able to obtain much money. Remember that money, in itself, is not good or bad; everything depends on what you do with it. If you use it for good, it's good, and if you use it for evil, it's evil. Obtain much money and use it for the good of humanity.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

There are seven main tattwas that you should learn how to use to succeed in life. No Gnostic student should live in misery. It is necessary that you know the names of the seven tattwas; these names are Sanskrit terms. It is possible that it might be somewhat difficult for you to learn these names but remember that it is well worth the study to succeed in life.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

Akash is the principle of ether. Vayu is the etheric principle of air. Tejas is the etheric principle of fire. Prithvi is the etheric principle of the element earth. Apas is the etheric principle of water. There are two secret tattwas named Adi and Samadhi that vibrate during the aurora and are excellent for internal meditation (ecstasy or samadhi is achieved with them). We will not expand on these tattwas now because they are useful to advanced students only.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

The vibration of the tattwas begins at sunrise. Each tattwa vibrates for twenty-four minutes in a period of two hours. The first tattwa that vibrates is Akash, followed in succession by Vayu, Tejas, Prithvi, Apas. Two hours later, Akash vibrates again and the succession of the tattwas is repeated in the same order previously described. The tattwas vibrate day and night. It is necessary to know the hour of sunrise. Bucheli's Astrological Yearbook is one of the calendars that mark the time of sunrise in each country of Latin America. Some daily newspapers, especially in the United States of America, and magazines indicate the time of the sunrise. Galvan's Calendar is also good for this purpose. Those who would like B American Yearbook can request it from the following address: Mrs. Elly de Bucheli, Casilla 1880, Santiago, Chile. It can also be requested from the Kier Editorial, S.A., Av. Santa Fe #1260, Buenos Aires, Argentina.

AKASH: It is exclusively good for meditation. We advise you to pray a lot during this time. Do not have business or love appointments during this time because you will inevitably fail. This tattwa causes us to make very serious mistakes. If you work during this period, you should then be very careful (artists should abstain from working in Akash). Everything that begins with Akash will fail. Akash is the tattwa of death. VAYU: Everything that is velocity and motion corresponds to Vayu, the principle of air. Winds, air, aerial navigation, etc., are related to Vayu. During this period people enjoy talking ill about their fellowmen, lying, stealing, etc. Usually, airplane accidents happen during this period and suicides are stimulated by this tattwa. We advise you not to marry during this period because your marriage will be of a short duration. All kinds of simple and quick business transactions turn out very well in Vayu, but complicated and long lasting business deals result in failure. It is good to carry out intellectual works during this period. The great yogis mentally manipulate this tattwa and use it inteffigently when they want to float in the air.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

TEJAS: It is hot because it is the etheric principle of fire. During the period in which this tattwa is active we feel more heat. You can bathe in cold water in Tejas and you will never catch a cold. Never argue with anyone in Tejas because the consequences can be serious. You should utilize the time of Tejas to work intensely. Don't marry in Tejas because you will have constant quarrels with your partner. The most terrible explosions and accidents happen in the period of the tattwa Tejas.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

PRITHVI: This is the tattwa of success in life. If you want to succeed in business, do it in Prithvi. If you want to have good health, eat and drink in Prithvi. Marriages that are carried out in Prithvi are happy for life. Every party, every lecture, every business, every appointment done in Prithvi will be a total success. Prithvi is love, charity, benevolence.
APAS: It is the principle of water and is the opposite of Tejas (fire). This tattwa is marvelous for the purchase of merchandise. It is also marvelous for business and you will be able to earn much money if you know how to take advantage of this tattwa. Buy lottery in Apas. Journeys by water are good in Apas. Rainfalls that begin in Apas tend to be very lengthy and heavy. The tattwa Apas works on concentrating and attracting. Remember that you need to know the exact time of sunrise to be guided by the tattwas. Always have a good wristwatch or pocket-watch and take advantage of the tattwas in practical life.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

> Sit at a table facing the East, rest your elbows on the table and proceed in the following manner: place the thumbs of your right and left hands into your ears, cover your eyes with the index fmgers, cover your nostrils with your middle fingers, and seal your lips with your ring fingers or little fingers. Inhale Slowly counting to twenty. Hold your breath and count from one to twenty. Exhale slowly counting one to twenty. It is necessary to remove your middle fingers to inhale and exhale but during the retention of your breath the middle fingers should hermetically seal your nostrils. It is necessary for you to try to see the tattwas with the third eye during the retention of your breath. The third eye resides between the two eyebrows. At the beginning you will see nothing but after some time you will be able to see and recognize them by their colors. Akash is black and its planet is Saturn. Vayu is greenish blue and Mercury is its planet. Tejas is red like fire and its planet is Mars. Prithvi is golden yellow and the Sun is its planet although it is also influenced by Jupiter. Apas is white, and Venus and the Moon are its planets.
>
> Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

Obviously, no drunkard can possibly acquire the marvellous powers of the Vayu Tatwa... It is manifestly clear that pure unfermented wine is used with success in the Ritual of PANCATATWA...

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

What can we say about the Apas Tatwa and its formidable powers? It is obvious that in fish a secret is found which allows us to control storms and walk on water. Unfortunately, people either hate seafood or eat too much of it.

Introduction to Gnosis · SAMAEL AUN WEOR

> *In the sacred land of the Vedas there is an old manuscript which says the following: "The one who meditates on the heart center will achieve control over the Vayu tattwa — the etheric principle of air— and will also acquire the siddhis —the powers of the saints."*

The Revolution of the Dialectic — *quoted, not his own words* · THE KALKIAN PERSONALITY

The atomic Salamanders of the blood and of sex

The elements inside the human being. The atomic Gnomes of the flesh and the bones, the atomic Sylphs of the vital air, the atomic Undines of the sacred sperm — and what they do while a man is asleep to himself.

332. To synthesize, all four of our inferior bodies are formed by atomic elementals or atomic consciousness, governed by Devas or Angels of Nature.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

335. As well, the region of the distinct elemental departments of Nature is within ourselves, directing our biological processes and all of our conscious and mental processes.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF TILE PEPPERMINT PLANT

50. This means that the Magisterium is taken from the human being, it is composed of the four elements, and the body, soul, and Spirit are all reduced to the semen.

Treatise of Sexual Alchemy, 1954 · THAT WHICH YOU ARE SEARCHING FOR

Listen, men and women who adore each other. When you are sexually united, vocalize the mantrams, D I S, D A S, D O S. Prolong the sound of each letter; prolong that sound as much as possible. In this manner, my children, you will awaken your sacred serpent. As the kisses and caresses increase during the sexual trance, you are charging yourselves with the elemental fire and electricity that stirs and throbs in all creation. Women, restrain the sexual act and in this manner you will awaken the Kundalini. Males, restrain the sexual impulse and in this manner you will awaken your feathered serpent, Quetzalcoatl. If you withdraw before the spasm, if you do not spill your semen, the sacred fire will awaken in you; you shall become gods. Narrow and strait is the path that leads to Light and very few are those who find it. The tenebrous ones say that one reaches God through many paths; our Lord the Christ told us that there is only one strait gate and narrow path. "Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it." It is through that strait gate that we exited Eden and it is through that gate that we have to enter Eden. That strait gate is sex; we have to enter through the same place we exited. Eden is sex itself; we cannot enter Eden through false doors. Nonetheless, my brothers, "Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?" Can the fruits of the one who neither enters nor lets others enter Eden, be good?

The Greater Mysteries, 1956 · THE TWO WITNESSES

These four elements form the Cross of Initiation. You must know that the Cross of Initiation is received in the Heart-Temple.

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · "INMISIO MEMBRI VIRILI IN VAGINA FEMINAE SINE EJECULATIUM SEMINIS."

We must work with the elementals of fire, elementals of air, of the water and of the earth while in the sacred mountain. This sacred mountain could either be the Himalayas or the Alps or of the Andes, these mountains always symbolize the spinal medulla with its thirty-three vertebrae.

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · "INMISIO MEMBRI VIRILI IN VAGINA FEMINAE SINE EJECULATIUM SEMINIS."

The gnomes and pygmies which dwell within the great mountain transmute the lead into gold. The happy and playful sylphs vivify the fire in order for the Great Work to be performed. The receptacle must be hermetically closed in order to impede, at any cost, the spilling of the raw matter.

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · "INMISIO MEMBRI VIRILI IN VAGINA FEMINAE SINE EJECULATIUM SEMINIS."

This is how the lead of personality is transmuted into the living gold of the Spirit. The receptacle must be animated by the fire of the salamanders (bake and re-bake and bake again, and do not be tired of baking). The sylphs of the air will animate the flames of thought. The gnomes will transmute the lead of yo ur passions into the gold of the Spirit, and the undines, which are sometimes passionate, will joyfully move within the raw matter or universal sperm.

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · "INMISIO MEMBRI VIRILI IN VAGINA FEMINAE SINE EJECULATIUM SEMINIS."

Therefore, the creatures of fire, air, water and earth cannot be absent from the Great Work. We can not transmute the lead into gold without the creatures of the four elements. The gnomes will not transmute lead into gold without water and without undines. The water and the undines must be fecundated and warmed by the burning fire of the salamanders. This is how it is possible to evaporate the waters and to transmute the lead of personality into the very pure gold of the Spirit.

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · **"INMISIO MEMBRI VIRILI IN VAGINA FEMINAE SINE EJECULATIUM SEMINIS."**

The alchemist becomes disappointed and his Great Work fails without the mystic action of the sylphs. These creatures of the four elements are within ourselves here and now. Every Master of metallic transmutations edifies the heavenly Jerusalem.

The Aquarian Message, 1960 · **"INMISIO MEMBRI VIRILI IN VAGINA FEMINAE SINE EJECULATIUM SEMINIS."**

The entire path of initiation is based in the Serpent. This has its special cosmic food. There are five known basic elements with which the Serpent is nourished, namely; the philosophical Earth, the elemental Water of the wise, the elemental Fire, the elemental Air and the Ether. In these elements live the elementals of nature. The Gnomes inhabit the philosophical Earth. The Undines live in the Water. The Sylphs in the Air etc. The Gnomes work in the entrails of the Great Mountain Range. This is the spinal column. The work carried out by the Gnomes consists of the transmutation of the lead of the personality into the Gold of the Spirit. The Materia Prima is the seminal fluid. The furnace of the laboratory is the coccygeal chakra. The Water is the seminal fluid and the sympathetic cords form the great chimney through which the seminal vapors ascend to the distillery of the brain. All the work of the Gnomes is alchemical. The metallic transmutation is the basis of initiation. The Materia Prima must be transmuted into Philosophical Gold.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE FOOD OF THE SERPENT

The Gnomes need the Fire of the Salamanders and the Water of the Undines. The Gnomes also need the vital Air and the friendly Sylphs of the mind, to move the seminal vapors inwards and upwards. The result is the transmutation of Lead into Gold. When the aura of the Initiate is of pure Gold, the work has been fully realized.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE FOOD OF THE SERPENT

believed only five years ago in the glass snake? Now, in 1961 a famous scientist, one of those who previously described himself as incredulous, has just discovered the famous glass snake. This snake has the power to drop its tail at will in cases of danger, easily being able to regenerate it afterwards. When the glass snake finds itself in danger, attacked by some animal, it coils up, becomes rigid and throws itself over the animal. It then instantly abandons its tail and it head escapes in a flash. The animal is distracted by the tail while the snake saves itself. Later a new tail grows from the head. Thus it; Nature has many marvels, and it is necessary to learn how to respect all religions, because they are but forms of a single universal religion. Tremendous truths and cosmic sciences are contained in every religion, unknown to the erudite ignoramuses of this barbaric age. All those who want to profoundly self-realize must work in their laboratory with the Sulphur (Fire), the Nitrogen (Air), the Man (Water) and the Bull (Earth). These four elements form a cross. The al chemist who follows the Path of the Perfect Matrimony must transmute the lead into gold within the profound caverns of the great mountain range (the spinal column).

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE ESKIMOS OF THE NORTH

The Gnomes work with the Salamanders of the Fire, with the Sylphs of the Air and the voluptuous Undines of the pure Water of Life. The ardent Salamanders fertilize the unquiet Undines, and the happy and playful Sylphs animate the Fire of the laboratory's furnace (the chakra called the Church of Ephesus) so that the Water (semen) evaporates from within its container (the sex). The seminal vapors rise through the chimney to the distillery (the brain). There the Gnomes perform the great distillation, perfectly transmuting the remaining lead into gold.

The Perfect Matrimony, *1966* · THE ESKIMOS OF THE NORTH

When the Akash, the causa causorum of ether, and the basic principle of the tattwas is concentrated in the sexual organs, it is then the psychic basis of the blood, and pure Akash becomes the nutriment of these mystics. They carry this substance to the blood and can live without eating. There are Initiates who can live without clothes in the snow without eating. To attain this, extraordinary concentration is needed.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ESOTERIC SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ARCANUM

> *Catherine of Siena said that she felt in Christ, being nourished by his blood. The relationship of the Akash with the blood, and of the blood with the Akash is tremendous.*

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 — *quoted, not his own words* · ESOTERIC SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ARCANUM

The Mystics concentrated in the blood of Christ and attracted only pure Akash. For this, tremendous concentration is needed and the energies have to have been transformed. In the age of gallantry, in the Renaissance, in those times of wigs, crinolines, purple cassocks, beautiful dances, fine carriages, man knew how to appreciate woman and made sacrifices for her. Man was capable of making any sacrifice for a lady; knew how to appreciate her, did not shirk even at giving his own life. There were undoubtedly abuses of this, but man in this period knew how to see in woman all his ideals.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ESOTERIC SIGNIFICANCE OF THE ARCANUM

The Salamanders tend the Fire, the Ondines are in the Materia Prima enclosed within its recipient. The Ondines assist us if we dominate them, if not, they do as they wish because they are very capricious. The Sylphs make rise the Vapours which are given off from the Materia Prima. The Gnomes take charge of the Materia Prima in the brain to distil it so that it becomes Gold.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 11

How could we rule the elementals of Nature if we have not learned to govern the atomic elementals in our own body?

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The atomic Salamanders of the blood and of sex burn terribly with our animal passions. The atomic Sylphs of our own vital air, when serving mechanical and subjective imagination (do not confuse this one with objective and conscious imagination) play with our lascivious and evil thoughts.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The atomic Undines of the sacred sperm always create tremendous sexual storms.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The atomic Gnomes of the flesh and the bones indolently enjoy laziness, gluttony, concupiscence....

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

It is indispensable to exorcise, command, and subdue the atomic elementals of our own body.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> We can, by means of the exorcisms of fire, air, water and earth, subdue the atomic elementals of our own body.
>
> The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> These prayers and exorcisms must be duly learnt by heart.
>
> The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

> Exorcism of the Fire The fire is exorcised by throwing salt, frankincense, white resin, camphor and sulphur upon it, and by pronouncing three times the three names of the genii of the fire: Michael, King of the Sun and of Lightening; Samael, King of Volcanoes; Anael, Prince of the Astral Light, attend my prayers. Amen.
>
> The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The elements of Nature are joined in their precise proportion and in their natural quality within the Mercury, which is the Metallic Soul of the sacred sperm.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 33

There exists within ourselves the four Devarajas, or the four elemental Genii, etc., etc. The Lion of the Law exists within ourselves.

Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 45

The marvelous temple of Ephesus is a resplendent lotus. That lotus has four petals. The Church of Ephesus has the luminosity of ten million suns. The elemental earth of the wise corresponds to this lotus flower. When the sacred serpent opens the Church of Ephesus it confers upon us powers over the elemental creatures that live in the entrails of the earth. Then we are able to have an effect on earthquakes.

Magnus Opus · CHAPTER 2

When the Serpent reaches the height of the prostate, the Church of Smyrna opens. This chakra has six petals. The prostatic chakra confers upon us the power to create. All creation would be impossible without the prostatic chakra. The immortal Babaji (the Christ Yogi of India), whose body dates back many millions of years (which are lost in the night of the centuries), is the supreme rector of the prostatic chakra. Babaji manages all life, and he has the power to create and create anew. The elemental water of the wise (the Ens Seminis) is the element of this chakra. All those who open the Church of Smyrna have power over the waters and tempests.

Magnus Opus · CHAPTER 2

The ascent of the Kundalini to the umbilical region confers upon us the power of acting upon the fire of the volcanoes. The chakra of the umbilical region is the Church of Pergamos. This chakra has ten petals. The elemental fire of the wise is the element of this chakra.

Magnus Opus · CHAPTER 2

The lotus of the heart has twelve petals and its element is the elemental air of the wise. All those who want to learn how to enter within the suprasensible worlds with his physical body must awaken the chakra of the heart. This is what is known as Jinn science. The human body can leave the physical plane, and enter into the suprasensible worlds.

Magnus Opus · CHAPTER 2

The ascent of the Kundalini to the region of the Larynx confers upon us the power to hear the voices of the beings that live in the suprasensible worlds. This chakra is related to the pure Akasha. Akasha is the agent of sound. The Laryngeal chakra is the Church of Sardis. Upon reaching these heights, the Kundalini blossoms on the fecund lips made verb.

Magnus Opus · CHAPTER 2

Let us think that the human body has the four elements inside: fire is represented in its red blood cells; water, in the lymph, in the sacred sperm; air, in its lungs; and the earth, in its bones. But let us remove the elements, the four elements from the earth. Could organic life exist by any chance on the face of the Earth if the four elements were removed from it? And where did the elements return to, the four elements of the ancient Earth-Moon? Was it not by any chance to their Iliaster? They remained in the Iliaster, that is obvious.

The Fifth Gospel

Never can a frivolous and irresolute

person rule the Sylphs of Nature

The conditions, and the warning he attaches to this work more insistently than to almost anything else he teaches: what is required of anyone who commands an elemental, and what becomes of those who lack it.

Therefore, the four ordeals of earth, fire, water and air are presented simply for the moral examination of the disciple. All of our defects and moral faults are precisely the negative aspect of the four elements of Nature, and we have to convert ourselves into kings and queens of it.

The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · BLACK MAGIC OF THE ATLANTEANS

The elementals serve for good as well as for evil. The Atlanteans utilized the elementals for evil.

The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · BLACK MAGIC OF THE ATLANTEANS

7. They unite themselves with their own Intimate (internal God). Thus, they convert themselves into king and queen of creation, with powers over the four elements of Nature, which are earth, water, air and fire.

The Revolution of Beelzebub, 1950 · THE ELIXIR OF LONG LIFE

The verb is intimately related with the four elements of Nature and due to this, the initiates of the ancient temples of mystery were prohibited from talking about the old catastrophes of ancient Arcadia in fear that they would bring them back into existence.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · TAURUS

The ancient hierophants knew too well that the verb is related to the four elements of Nature, and that talking about a catastrophe is as much as evoking it again. For this reason, the "initiates" never spoke publicly about the archaic cataclysms.

Zodiacal Course, 1951 · TAURUS

208. The solar powers of this creature are tremendous. Nevertheless, whosoever intends to utilize the elemental creatures of Nature for evil purposes, will obtain a horrible karma and will be severely punished by the law.

Igneous Rose, 1954 · THE ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF MYRRH

We must warn the student that sorcerers often make their victims ill, not only with "dolls," but also with the "elementals" of some animals. That is why witches or sorcerers possess millions of methods and influences to impiously cause all kinds of harm to their victims.

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · BLACK ELEMENTALS, BATS

"Elementaries" often cause harm to persons, who become victims of them. There exist various types of "elementaries:" the Caballis, the Phantassmatas, the Incubi, the Succubi, the Dragons, the Basilisc, the Aspis, the Leos. (We recommend 'The Elemental:" by Franz Hartnann).

Logos, Mantram, Theurgy, 1959 · INTERVENTION OF "ELEMENTARIES"

When man learns to reproduce without the loss of semen, he enters Eden. There he knows the elemental creatures of totem. These creatures are innocent.

The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · TOTEMISM

> All the Gnostic Brethren would like to do the same thing, to talk face to face with the Elemental Sphinx of Nature, to have a dialogue with the Devas, to walk with Ehecati. But, first of all, it is necessary to awaken the consciousness, to open the door, to call with persistency, to set in motion our Will-Power.
>
> Runic Magic, 1969 · RUNE OS

If those who study occult anatomy could comprehend the mysteries of Devi Kundalini, if truly they would love Cybele and divine Jupiter, if they would work in the Ninth Sphere, then, they would be admitted into the elemental paradises of Nature.

Runic Magic, 1969 · THE NYMPHS

These are the representative values of the sphinx; the four elements of Solar Alchemy. We need the tenacity of the bull and the wings of the spirit.

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 4

The sphinx speaks to us of the Great Work which is realised with the four elements. On a certain occasion, I met with the elemental of the sphinx; it is a marvellous elemental. Its feet were heavy with mud; it blessed me, and I said to it: "I now understand why your feet are heavy with mud, because of this Age of Kali Yuga".

Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · ARCANUM NUMBER 4

He was able to rule over Gods and elementals, putting them at his immediate command in the fulfilment of their duties.

The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · YOGI BHUSUNDA

So it was upon that hill that they invoked the demon (referring to their respective familiar Daemons, the individual Lucifer of everyone) and begged him to show them the home of their ancestors. The Devil, conjured by these spells and pleased, turned them into birds or wild beasts such as ocelots, jaguars, jackals, wildcats, and took them, together with their gifts, to the land of their forebears.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The Nahua Lucifer, commanded by those conjurations, transformed Moctezuma's sixty elders into birds, ferocious beasts, lions, tigers, jackals, and terrifying cats. The report delivered to us by Father Diego Durán, in his remarkable history of Mexico, is not, therefore, a trick or a joke.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The contact with the elementals must be performed with the mediation of the angelic kings of the elements in the marvellous sphere of the Causal World.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

We must have previously eliminated the animal ego in order to dominate and use the elements of Nature in a complete and definite way. This is indispensable.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

Never can a frivolous and irresolute person rule the Sylphs of Nature. At no time will a feeble, cold or fickle individual be the absolute master of Undines of water and Nereids of the seas. Anger irritates the Salamanders of fire. Gross lascivious [people] who want to use them will become the toys of the Gnomes and pygmies of the mineral kingdom.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

We need to be active and quick like the Sylphs, flexible and careful with images like the Undines and the Nereids, energetic and strong like the Salamanders, and industrious and patient like the Gnomes. In a word, it is urgent to overcome the elementals in their strength, and never be defeated in their weaknesses. Remember that our motto is Thelema (will power).

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

These elemental gods are paid in "cosmic currency."

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The initiate approaches these elemental beings on behalf of any of the kings who rule them.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

By any means, he descends to the elemental kingdoms — being in charge of his virility [sic] — and then acts upon the elements....

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The operations with the elementals must depart from the World of Natural Causes; they must be controlled from that region. If this control is lacking, Black Magic immediately bursts forth.

The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

When the elemental forces are split from their spiritual principles, they become something different, and, although no evil is intended, an inevitable fall, with a simultaneous decay, is generated.

1000 The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

When we regain the innocence of the mind and of the heart, the Masters of fire, air, water and earth open the gates of the elemental paradises to us.

1001 The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

When we want, then, to use the elemental forces, we must ask for the aid of the corresponding kings.

1002 The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The monks, the mysterious abbey's disciples, longed to perform such prodigies. Tritheim immediately said that the master achieved these wonders by means of elemental magic, and that there was nothing demonic and, consequently, evil, incriminating or execrable about it.

1003 The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974

The elemental gods of Nature, such as Huehueteoti, TlaIoc, Ehecatl, Chalciutlicue (Tialoc' s Genevieve), Xochiquetzal, the goddess of flowers, etc., assist the initiate in his elemental magic operations, provided that there is correct behaviour.

1004 The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974 · INVISIBILITER, IRE POSSIM

The four elements, fire, water; air and earth are found contained within the Mercury of the Wise. This is how the Wise can govern the elements of Nature.

1005 Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 33

The Super-Man governs the elements of Nature.

1006 Pistis Sophia Unveiled, 1983 · CHAPTER 33

The elimination of the animal ego is imperative in order to be fully served by the elements of nature. A rushed and capricious person will never govern the sylphs of the air. By no means could a bland, cold, and voluble person be the absolute boss of the undines and nereids of the water. Anger irritates the salamanders of fire. In fact, gross concupiscence converts those who want to be served into toys for the gnomes or pigmies of the mineral kingdom.

1007 The Mayan Mysteries, 1977

The Black Magicians utilize the elementals of plants and the Tattwas in order to harm their neighbors from a distance.

1008 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ENS ESPIRITUALE

Once the Master has made his Kundalini patiently rise upwards through the spinal column of his Ethereal body, then, this Master achieves the removal of his psychic extract, which is enclosed within his Ethereal body. Next, such an extract is assimilated within his Buddhic body or Spiritual Soul. This is how the Master acquires the power over the Tattwas, which will allow him to govern the four elements of Nature.

1009 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE KUNDALINI

The flaming sword gives to the Master a tremendous power over all the elementals of Nature. All the elemental populations from the earth, water, air and fire tremble before such a sword, which throws fire and flames.

1010 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The Master can simultaneously exert power over millions of vegetable elementals. The disciple has not that power, because he has not yet received the flaming sword. Therefore, the disciple must be meticulous and exact with the ritual of a plant, in order for the elemental of that plant to obey him.

1011 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The Master does not even need to touch the plant. He can exert power over the elemental of that plant from remote distances, because the elemental of the plant trembles with terror before the flaming sword of the Master.

1012 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

It is enough for the Master to unsheath his sword in a given moment in order for millions of elementals to obey his command.

1013 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The disciple cannot exert power over various elementals at the same time. He has to separately operate upon each elemental, by practicing around each plant the rite of elemental magic.

1014 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The elemental atoms from Nature are Prana. All the elemental consciousness from Nature is Prana, or life. Therefore, whosoever speaks against the elementals speaks against life, and the princes of these elernentals close the doors to him.

1015 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · "IAO, IAO, IAO, IAO."

> All of these works of elemental magic must be performed after having asked permission to the Lords of Karma. Therefore, I teach to all my disciples to depart in their astral bodies, in order for them to visit the temples of the Lords of Karma.
>
> 1016 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL MAGIC OF THE GUAVA TREE

If the classification of Black Magicians would be given to us for the fact of manipulating the elementals from the plants, then what classification would be given to the Angels who manipulate the Tattwas by means of its elemental populations?

1017 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · MAGIC OF THE CASHEW TREE

The Angels help in accordance with the Law and until permitted by the Law. The help which the Angels grant us is processed in accordance with the Law and never in accordance with our merely personal capriciousness.

1018 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · FASTING

> Every Hierophant of Nature becomes King of the Elementals. If you want to be granted entrance into the Elemental Paradises of Nature, do not kill! Do not eat meat of any kind! Do not drink wine that contains alcohol! Be vegetarian! Do not ever destroy a plant or a flower. Respect all forms of life. You only need two things in life: Wisdom and Love. Thus you shall have happiness, peace and abundance. "Be perfect as your Father is perfect." The Initiate must work with the elementals of the central mountain range. That central mountain range is the spinal medulla. The materia prima of the Great Work of the Father is the ens seminis; you know this.
>
> 1019 Esoteric Course of Kabbalah · ARCANUM III

So, brothers, while we are as we are, it will be impossible for us to enjoy true happiness. But the day that we achieve innocence, the day that we die in ourselves, we can marvelously talk with the innocent creatures of this entire creation and live with them in the paradises, in the various elemental paradises. But with Ego, no! Thus, with Ego, the princes of fire, air, water and earth close the doors on us. We are horrible monsters!

1020 The Fifth Gospel

> *I have thoroughly studied The Elementals by Franz Hartmann. He assures that if a person wastes his sacred sperm through masturbation and lustful erotic images, he creates, if he is a male, a feminine representation, that is, a succubus –female–. But if a woman does the same thing, she creates an incubus –which is of a male nature–. It has been said that they are transparent like glass. They cause great damage because they continue to feed on the vital body of their progenitors.*

1021 The Fifth Gospel, vol. 1A – *quoted, not his own words*

I know phenomena so simple that anyone can see them; they are physical, material, they are visible to everyone and, however, people, seeing them, do not see them. You could tell me, ask me, and rightly so – or you could demand of me, to speak more clearly–: "If that is the case, why don't you mention at least one?" Reasons? One: because if I mention to you any of these phenomena –which are perceptible at plain sight–, you would see them immediately, but you would die, because it turns out that all these phenomena, that correspond to forces and prodigies, are currently zealously guarded by certain very strong elementals, which upon feeling discovered, would cause the death of the curious ones, and as I do not feel like creating a cemetery on my account, I see myself in need to be quiet.

1022 The Fifth Gospel

Tutankhamun's tomb was duly protected by elemental forces, by elemental powers of Nature. So, those powers, latent there, were activated and wounded the archaeologists to death, and the twenty-two people who did that work died. But naturally, scientists do not know this, because they have never studied anything about elementals.

1023 The Fifth Gospel

The wise men of Egypt not only protected the tombs with special substances, such as embalming the dead with certain substances to preserve them, but they also had magical hidden forces at their disposal. By placing certain elemental powers in those tombs, they did it to protect the deceased; and in the case of Tutankhamun, the curse was fulfilled in each and every part.

1024 The Fifth Gospel

Let us remember the Sphinx of Giza, in Egypt. It talks to us about the four elements of nature and of the four basic conditions of the Superman.

1025 The Revolution of the Dialectic · THE FOURTH UNIT OF REASON ·

Our own elemental intercessor

The close. That each human being has an Elemental Advocate of his own, what that Advocate knows, how he is begged, and the one thing he will not do.

13. That creature is the elemental Sphinx of Nature.

1026 Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · THE HIERARCH

14. The elemental Sphinx of Nature has all the wisdom of the elemental magic of Nature. 15. That Sphinx is the elemental Intercessor of the blessed Goddess MOTHER of the world.

1027 Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · THE HIERARCH

> 11. To achieve INITIATION it is up to us to wage great battles against the black lodge. 12. We can defend ourselves from witchcraft, invoking our own elemental intercessor. 13. The elemental Intercessor knows about herbs, he knows about enlightenments, he knows about stars because he is an expert in the elemental Magic of Nature.
>
> 1028 Manual of Practical Magic, 1954 · TWILIGHT

Ask and it will be given. Knock and it will be opened. The great Initiates always answer. The Guardians of the elemental Sphinx of Nature always respond.

1029 The Perfect Matrimony, 1966 · SECRET EGYPT

The Wheel of Samsara revolves 3,000 times; after this, the Essence, having passed through many purifications and sufferings returns to the Absolute, but without SelfRealisation. In the upper part of the card, the Sphinx, in equilibrium above the Wheel, represents Mother Nature. The Sphinx is the Elemental Intercessor of the Blessed Mother Goddess of the World. In it we will find represented the five elements: WATER AIR EARTH

1030 Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · DESCRIPTION OF THE CARD

> We can defend ourselves from witchcraft by invoking our elemental intercessor, which we call upon with all our heart upon going to bed.
>
> 1031 Tarot and Kabalah, 1978 · SYNTHESIS

> I prayed to my Elemental Intercessor to take me to that office and it is evident that I was assisted.
>
> 1032 The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · GREED

b. The CHASTE DIANA, ISIS, TONANZIN, MARIA or better said RAM-IO c. The terrible HECATE, PROSEPHONE, COATLICUE, queen of the infernos and death; terror of love and law. d. The special individual Mother Nature, creator and architect of our physical organism. e. The Elemental Enchantress to whom we owe every vital impulse, every instinct.

1033 The Mystery of the Golden Blossom, 1971 · RETURN

D) The particular individual Mother Nature (the one that created our physical body). E) The Elemental Instinctive Magician (the one that originated our instincts).

1034 The Three Mountains, 1972

When I wanted to search, investigate, inquire about the origin of such forces and sexual powers, I found myself face to face with the Elemental Magician, with my Divine Mother Kundalini in her fifth aspect.

1035 The Three Mountains, 1972

She was very beautiful, though quite small, the size of a gnome or a pygmy...

1036 The Three Mountains, 1972

Nevertheless, we should not forget our Elemental Intercessor — the elemental magician in each of us who can invoke the elemental gods of Nature and perform prodigies. This is unquestionably another one of the Being's isolated parts.

1037 The Secret Doctrine of Anahuac, 1974 · INVISIBILITER, IRE POSSIM

The Master can command his Elemental Advocate to perform determined works of elemental magic. His Elemental Advocate will obey because he trembles with terror before the flaming sword of the Master.

1038 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

The disciple does not have the power to command his Elemental Advocate either, because he does not possess the sword yet.

1039 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · ELEMENTAL EVOLUTION

Every human being possesses an elemental instructor. This elemental instructor is made with the elemental substances from Nature and his creator was the human being himself The human being created his elemental instructor when he was also an elemental.

1040 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

The aspirations of the elemental-man engendered his elemental instructor. This is how his elemental instructor was created. The elemental instructor of the Gnostic Medic is a Master in Elemento-Therapy.

1041 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

When the readers of this book want to exert a medicinal operation on a plant, they must request the presence of their Elemental Advocate and beg him to practice the elemental rite of that plant, in order to join its vegetal element to the sick organ of the patient. Then, there is no doubt that the Elemental Advocate will join the vegetal elemental to the sick organ of the patient.

1042 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

The vegetal elemental must be liberated only when the body of the patient is healed. Therefore, when the sick person is healed, beg to the Elemental Advocate to execute the liberation of that vegetal elemental.

1043 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

People who live in the city and who have to buy their herbs in the marketplace, will practice the elemental rite around the cut plant, thus begging their Elemental Advocate to join the elemental of that plant to the sick organ or sick organs of the patient. The Elemental Advocate will join with fluidic cords of the elemental of that plant to the sick organ or sick organs of the patient.

1044 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

It is astonishing to contemplate the vegetal elemental healing the sick person, rebuilding the sick organs of the patient.

1045 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

> Since the medicinal plants are millions, it is clear that our readers will need to be wells of wisdom, or Guru-Devas, in order to know by memory all the elemental rites of all the plants of Nature. Fortunately, each human being has his own Elemental Advocate from Nature, who has that elemental sapience. Therefore, the Gnostic Medic has to train the person who will place a herb into the brewing pot to practice the elemental rite of that plant. This person will beg his Elemental Advocate to join the vegetal elemental to the sick organs of the patient.
>
> 1046 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

This is the way our readers can join the astral cords from the vegetal elementals to the sick organs of the patient. Consequently, these sick people will be healed, because the plants are not the ones which cure, but their vegetal elementals.

1047 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

> Each vegetal has its elemental. Therefore, there is the need to beg our Elemental Advocate to practice the rite of each plant. Our Elemental Advocate is the Elemental Instructor from Nature.
>
> 1048 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

The Elemental Instructor possesses the supreme wisdom of the elemental magic of Nature. With his help we can open the storage and archives of Nature and learn the profound wisdom enclosed within the memories of the elemental world.

1049 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

Whosoever receives the Sword of Justice has the power to direct his own Elemental Advocate in order to make his Elemental Advocate visible before his disciples so that they can be protected against black magicians.

1050 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

It is necessary for the Magician to learn to speak with this Goddess in the astral plane. The Goddess Mother of the World also has her Elemental Advocate, which is the Elemental Sphinx of Nature. The Magician must learn to command this Sphinx and to converse with this Goddess in order to become lord of all creation.

1051 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · THE ELEMENTAL INSTRUCTOR OF THE GNOSTIC MEDIC

The occult works with our neighbor are performed with the Genii from the stars, with the elementals from Nature and with the Magic 'I'. The Magician's Magic 'I' is his Intimate. For example: If we want to join in wedlock an enamored couple, we must beg our Intimate in order that He, in his turn, will beg to Uriel. If Uriel allows this petition, then we will work with Uriel and with the elementals from Nature. Yet, if the petition to this Genie from Venus is not accepted, then we have no other choice but to prostrate ourselves before the verdict of the Law, because the Law must not be violated. (Read the chapter entitled: Astrotheurgy and Medicine).

1052 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · OCCULT WORKS WITH OUR NEIGHBOR

The teas or beverages of Walnut are marvelous in order to radically cure Aphthas. Bless the Walnut tree and beseech your Elemental Advocate, whom you carry inside within your Intimate Being, to work with the elemental of the Walnut tree so that this elemental can cure the Aphthas.

1053 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · APHTHAS

The plants which are used must be blessed in accordance with the Elemento-Therapy. One has to ask to the Divine Mother Kundalini to command the Elemental Advocate, so that the latter can put to work the elementals of the plants.

1054 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · OINTMENT

Whosoever studies this book scrupulously will know how to use the elementals. One must have faith in God, in the Angels, in the elementals and in all that is divine. We have already taught that every plant is the physical body of an elemental from Nature. It is ostensible that the Gnostic Medic must always ask to his Father, who is in secret. The Father commands the Elemental Advocate, who commands the elemental of the plant, so that the plant elemental can cure the patient.

1055 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · INDICATIONS

The Gnostic Medics must never forget the works with the Elemental Advocate, because the latter is the one who must command the elementals of the plants to execute the healing.

1056 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SICK LIVER

> The Elemental Advocate obeys immediately the Father, who is in secret. Therefore, we must pray to the Father, so that the Elemental Advocate will work.
>
> 1057 Occult Medicine and Practical Magic, 1978 · SICK LIVER

Conjurations and Prayers

The rites, set in the order of doing rather than the order he printed them. A rite is a thing you perform: what must be had before beginning, then the steps, then his own words where they are to be spoken — and, where the rite can fail, what to do about it.

Royal Conjuration

"I conjure all thy enemies, just as much thy internal as thy external ones, in the portal of Belen. I conjure them and I conjure them once again in case they have a pact with the Devil, Black Magic or backward creeds. I conjure them, so that they shall come humble to thy feet, as the Lamb of Christ reached the foot of the Cross. I conjure them, so that they shall come meek, as the Lamb reached from the Cross to the Eternal Father. With two I see them and with three I fasten them, in the name of the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit." Explanation: 2 is Mother Nature and 3 is the three primary forces. PRAYER FOR WORMS

"Perjured animal, I conjure thee. Let all the worms drown in thy own blood, so that none will remain in thee."

Prayer of Our Lady Saint Martha for the Defense of the Body

"O Saint Martha, Thou art blessed, very beloved and worthy of God and Thou walk on the Mount Tabor. Thou entered and encountered the Great Serpent. Then, with the

Mother of God's girdle Thou tied and bound it. Thus, Thou bound the hearts of all my enemies who came against me in the name of the Eternal Father and of the Holy Trinity." (Pronounce the "Apostle's Creed" three times).

For the Toothache

"Saint Veronica was seated upon a stone. The Virgin passed and told her, what's the matter with that fellow? He has a strong toothache and he cannot endure it. Remember the enduring breath and the cord which I gave Thee, so that Thou cannot suffer racking pain from any molar or any tooth. Amen, Jesus." (Pray "Hail, Mary" three times and "The Lord's Prayer" three times).

For Ringworm

"Here I pray to the Ringworm, from the very source where it starts and to where it ends in thy ribs. Ringworm, thou hast to disappear, ringworm. I believe in God, the Father." (Then, with a feather and writing ink, rub the affected area).

For the Evil Eye

"Let the Angels be with thee, in alliance in thy bed among the eleven thousand Virgins and one glory to Saint Anna."

"Saint Anna begot Mary, Saint Isabel begot Saint John. With these seven words this evil will be healed."

In Order to Defeat Demons

"Thou who art the mercifful and grandiose Virgin, I beseech Thee, do not allow anything to fall on me. Let me be thy advocate."

In Order to Combat the Demon

"O Divine God! I want Thou to help me to defeat this demon, that wherever I go Thou shalt help me to defeat him. I want Thou to protect me from any evil that comes against me. Save me from all evilness."

In Order to Perform Massages to Heal without Pain

"Jesus, Mary and Joseph, Most Holy Trinity, the three Divine Persons. Saint Blas ahead, Saint Peter behind. Saint Blas, if these words are good, then, let the tendons and joints return to their place." (Apply these words in the name of Jesus Christ).

"When Jesus Christ came to the world there were no injuries, no one maimed, no one lame, so let the injuries cease and Hail, Mary." (Pray the "Apostle's Creed" three times. If the injury is not too severe, pray the "Apostle's Creed" three

times. However, if the injury is very bad, pray the "Apostle's Creed" nine times. Rub menthol with salt into the injury).

Prayer to the Aloe Plant

"Cross, thou art holy and divine. Sorcerers and witches withdraw from this home. Such persons who intend to arrive here, let it be known that I am with God."

"Sovereign God, set me free from treason and from ruination. Blessed be the most Holy Mary and the Consecration Host." Bless the Aloe with the sign of the cross.

The Magic Key

The Key rotates and answers whatever is asked of it.

What is wanted

The Magic Key (iron key) must be magnetized with a lodestone. The Magic Key opens the doors from the past and gives access to the Infernos.

1. Key over the open Bible

   If this Key is placed over the open Bible on any of the Four Gospels, then the Key rotates and answers whatever is asked of it.

2. Gnomes must be invoked

The Gnomes must be invoked in order for the Key to spin. The Key of ancient people is made of Iron.

PRAYER TO THE GNOMES

> "By the pole of lodestone that passes through the heart of the world, by the twelve stones of the Holy City, by the seven metals that run inside the veins of the interior of the Earth, I conjure ye, subterranean workers, I call upon ye in the name of Christ and of GOB. Amen."

3. Interrogate the subterranean workers

After reciting the above, ask for the object, money, or whatever that has disappeared. Interrogate the subterranean workers. Thus, the Key will spin.

If the Key does not spin

If the Key does not spin, this is a result of a lack of faith. When one has faith, then one has power and the Key spins.

Any subconscious or infraconscious doubt, as insignificant as it might be, is enough in order for the Key not to spin.

4. Method for asking

Method for asking: Obey the Christ, subterranean workers. Tell me: Is what I lost in this place? Or in this other place? Was it stolen by somebody? Etc., etc., etc.

5. Key spins right for yes

If the Key spins towards the right, then the answer is yes. If the Key spins towards the left, then the answer is no.

The Magic Wand

A Wand the invisible forces of Nature will obey.

1. Make a Cedar wood Wand

   Make for yourself a Magic Wand with Cedar wood, then pray the following magical

2. Words to the Wand

   words to the Wand: “ELOHIM, METRATON, ADONAI.” Thus, the Wand will become

3. consecrated.

   invisible forces of Nature, with the condition that we maintain an upright behavior. The forces from Nature will never obey one who is angry, lustfl greedy, envious, proud, lazy, gluttonous, jealous, resentful, evil, slanderous, etc., etc., etc.

Kept out of the rite

“One operates magically with the Magic Wand. It serves in order to command the” — capability of wand; no act changes.

Magic Mirror

To clairvoyantly see whatever is necessary in a Magic Mirror.

1. Write the Mantric words

   Magic Mirrors are very useful in practical magic. Write over your Magic Mirror the following Mantric words: ADAM - TE - DAGERAM - AMRTET - ALGAR - ALGAS TINAH.

2. Always magnetize your Mirror

   Always magnetize your Mirror and use it in magic in order to clairvoyantly see whatever is necessary.

Magic Circle

To trace a Magic Circle around yourself with the Mantras.

1. Trace the Circle around yourself

   When you trace around yourself a Magic Circle, whether it is with your sword, with your willpower and imagination united in vibrating harmony, or with both at the same time, you must pronounce the following Mantras:

   HELION, MELION, TETRAGRAMMATON

Kept out of the rite

“The Magician defends himself against attacks from the demons with the Magic Circle and the Esoteric Pentagram.” — states the circle's purpose; no

action changes.

Jinn States

To prepare the physical body for the Fourth Dimension.

1. Bathe and call the Potencies

   If placing your body of flesh and bones within the Fourth Dimension is a very arduous task for you, if in spite of having done the effort you have not achieved it yet, then, bathe yourself daily with aromatic herbs, and before falling asleep call the 'Seven Potencies' so that they may assist in preparing your physical body.

   One needs to have faith in the Seven Potencies. The Seven Potencies are not the Seven Spirits before the Throne. They are seven Masters who can prepare your body. Ask and it shall be given to you, knock and it shall be opened to you.

In Order to Defend Oneself from Lightning and from Fire

In order to defend oneself from lightning and fire, you must write upon the ceiling of your house and on the walls of the rooms of your house the following magical words: "MENTEM, SANTAM, SPONTANEUM, HONOREM, DEO, PATRIA, LIBER."

Against Danger from Bullets, Knives, Wounds, Enemies, Ambush, Etc.

To save yourself from knives, bullets, secret enemies, ambush.

What is wanted

(You must know by memory all of these magical words and you must pray them with

1. Are you in a dangerous situation? If so, filled with faith, recite the following words: “FONS ALPHA ET OMEGA, FIGA, FIGALIS SABBAOTH, EMMANUEL, ADONAY, O,

   NERAY, ELA, IHE, REUTONE, NEGER, SAHE, PANGETON, COMMEN, AGLA,

   MATHEUS, MARCUS, LUCAS, JOHANNES, TITULUS TRIUNPHALIS, JESUS

   NAZARENUS REX IUDAEORUM, ECCE DOMINICAE CRUCIS SIGNUM FUGITE

   PARTES ADVERSAE, VICIT LEO DE TRIBU JUDAE, RADIX DAVID ALELLUYAH,

   KYRIE ELEISON, CHRISTE ELEISON, PATER NOSTER, AVE MARIA, ET NE VOS, ET

   VENIA SUPER NOS SALUTARE TUUM, OREMUS.”

2. Faith in grave danger

   faith in the moments of grave danger. Thus, you will save yourself from knives, bullets, secret enemies, ambush, etc., etc., etc.).

Magic from the Memories of Nature

To see your past existences in a Magic Mirror.

1. See your past existences

   Do you want to see your past existences in a Magic Mirror? This is very simple. I am going to give you the following formula:

2. Place a lit candle

   Place a lit candle to the right side of a mirror, in such a position that it will illuminate the mirror, yet, without the mirror reflecting the image of the candle within it. You must turn off the rest of the lights within the room.

3. Put your hand over heart

   Do not think about anything. Breath as the new born children breath. Put the index, middle finger and your thumb of your right hand over your heart.

4. Pronounce the Mantra OM HUM

   Pronounce the Mantra: “OM, HUM” with each palpitation of your heart. These words open the chakra of your heart where your past

lives abide. Beseech your Divine Mother

5. Achieve it with patience

   to show you within the mirror your past lives. Ultimately, you will achieve it with patience.

The Secret Order of the Epoptae

To be awakened in the Astral world by the Adepts.

1. The aspirant meets the Adepts of such an Order during the sleep of his physical body. In order to awaken the Sacred Fire, male Initiates, who do not have a wife and who march on the upright path, can practice sexual magic with one of those females who soar up within the clouds. Such females are called “Dakinis.”

2. Receive a Deva as husband

   Women who do not have a husband must not be preoccupied with this. In time, if they do not wed with a husband, they will receive a Deva from Nature as a husband and will practice sexual magic with him, in order to awaken their Kundalini, or Sacred Fire, which always grants us magical powers.

3. Concentrate daily in Master Tahuil

   You must concentrate daily in the Master Tahuil, Adept of the Order of the Epoptae. Thus, you will be assisted.

Go to sleep with your head towards the north. Relax your body, invoke Tahuil and call upon the Adepts of the Order of the Epoptae with the following prayer: "OM, I call, I invoke the Master Tahuil and the Adepts of the Order of the Epoptae, so that they can take me out from my physical body and awake me in the Astral world."

4. Practice a retrospective exercise

   When you awake from your dream, then practice a retrospective exercise in order to remember your astral experiences.

Kept out of the rite

"The Adepts from the Order of the Epoptae will educate you in the Astral world during the normal dream state." — describes outcome, not conduct.

> Editor's note. In his later teaching the Master makes this plain: pranayama, mantras and chastity purify the channels and sublimate the sexual energy, and single people should practise them, but the Kundalini itself awakens only through the sexual work of the couple (Maithuna). See The Solar Bodies (1968), ch. 25, and Tarot and Kabbalah (1978), Arcanum 11.

Prayer of the Lodestone

"O precious Lodestone, you that ran along with the Samaritan woman, whom you gave beauty and luck to. I bring you gold for my treasure, silver for my house, copper so that I never lack but am always bountiful, coral so that in

my house there never will befall envy or anything amoral. O Divine God, who gave to all men wisdom and power as the

PRAYER OF SAINT PAUL (For the Snake)

"Saint Paul said 'Jesus' when he put his foot upon the bolder. Saint Paul said 'Jesus' when he took his foot off from it. Saint Paul was so beloved by a so powerful God that he set me free from snakes and from poisonous animals. These words which he uttered, I utter them, because I know them, in the name of Jesus, Mary and Joseph." (Pray one "Lord's Prayer" and three "Hail, Mary" prayers).

Jehovah God

"In the name of Jehovah God, Christ Jesus, pray for my brethren, my father, my mother, my children, my nephews and all friends who are good hearted, by my glory to God, the Father and the Holy Spirit."

In Order to Enchant the Body

When you go to sleep, and while within the covers of your bed, pray the following prayer:

"Philip, Philip, Philip, Apostle of our Lord Jesus Christ, take me with my body." "To the little heaven, Philip"

In Order to Conjure the Demons from the Possessed Ones

Burn before the possessed ones livers and hearts of fish and recite with a lot of faith the Conjuration of the Seven of the Wise Solomon.

Solar Conjuration in Order to See Your Beloved One from a Distance

Take a blue paper, make an orifice in it, then filled with love and infinite faith, look at the rising Sun through that orifice while reciting the following Dharani:

"In the name of the Holy and Mysterious Tetragrammaton, with infinite humbleness, sincerely acknowledging that I am an infamous sinner, I conjure Thee, O Solar Spirit, by the eternal living God, so that Thou can console me by allowing me to see (say the name of the beloved)."

"I do not intend to spy on her (his) life, neither to perform evil, but I only want to see her (him) with love.

"Anima Mea, Turbata Est Valde; Sed Tu Domine, Usquequo.

"Amen, Ra, Amen, Ra, Amen, Ra."

Recite this prayer thousands of times, fixing your imagination and willpower and even your eyes on the King Star (Sun). At last, the beloved one will appear. You will see him or her, and you will have that great joy.

Kept out of the rite

"You will see the one whom you love, whether this one is your husband, son, daughter, boyfriend, girlfriend, etc., etc., etc." — scope claim like refused 2791.

"Even if that person is dead, you will see him or her." — scope claim; changes no step.

Invocation in Order to Extinguish Blazing Fires

"Hue Hueteotl,

Hue Hueteotl,

Hue Hueteotl,

take the fire away. Extinguish this conflagration. Amen."

INVOCATION IN ORDER TO UNLEASH THE AIR WITH THE PURPOSE OF TAKING THE FIRE AWAY OR FOR OTHER USEFUL GOALS BARBAS DE ORO (Goldenbeard)

To unleash the air and take the fire away.

1. Invocation: “Barbas De Oro, Barbas De Oro, Barbas De Oro, blow. We need air.

   Amen”. (After reciting these words, you must whistle, so that BARBAS DE ORO

   (Goldenbeard), who is a Sylph from the air, will make the wind to blow.

Invocation in Order to Call the Ondines from the Water

“VEYA, VALLALA, VEYALA, HELAYA, VEYA”

Sing these words when at the shore of rivers or seas and the Ondines from the waters will come to your call.

Invocation in Order to Make Rain

If there is a lack of rain and water is necessary, then pray the following:

“Tlaloc, Tlaloc, Tlaloc, God of waters, bring the rain. We need water. We invoke thee in the name of our Lord Quetzalcoatl. Amen.”

Invocation in Order to Invoke the Angels

To call an Angel who becomes visible and tangible.

1. Trace the circle on ground

   Trace a circle on the ground over any place where two roads are crossing. Then,

2. Pronounce the Clavicle of Solomon

   pronounce the Clavicle of Solomon and the name of the Angel, whom you want to call. You must place yourself in the center of the circle. I advise you to perform this work on Good Friday at twelve midnight.

3. Calling the Angel Adonai

   I suggest to you the idea of calling the Angel Adonai. Such an Angel can become visible and tangible to your senses.

4. Speak with the invoked Angel

   Do not be afraid. Speak with the invoked Angel in tranquillity.

5. CLAVICLE OF SOLOMON

   “PER ADONAJ ELOHIM, ADONAI JEHOVAH, ADONAI SABAOTH, METRATON. ON

   AGLA, ADONAI MATHOM, VERBUM PITONICUM MISTERIUM SALAMANDRAE,

   CONVENTUM SILPHORUM, ANTRAGNOMORUM DEMONIA CELI, GAD

ALMOUSIN GIBOR, JESHUA EVAM SARIATNIAMIC, VENI, VENI, VENI."

6. Angels invoked with this Clavicle

   Indication: The Angels must be invoked with this Clavicle.

Procedures for Magic Invocations

To prepare the magic air by invoking the ruling Genii.

What is wanted

REGENTS OF THE AIR

ARCHAN commands on Monday.

SAMAX commands on Tuesday.

MADIAT, VEL and MODIAT command on Wednesday.

GUTH commands on Thursday.

SARABOTES commands on Friday.

MAIMON commands on Saturday.

VARCAN comrpands on Sunday.

7. One must have a lot of faith and supreme concentration and meditation in the Angel whom one wishes to invoke.

1. Prepare the magic air

Since the air of the place where the Angels are invoked must be prepared so that the invoked Angels can become visible and tangible, it is convenient to know the names of the Angels who govern the air during the distinct days of the week. Thus, we will prepare the magic air by invoking such Genii.

2. INSTRUCTIONS

1. The sacred invocations must always be performed during the night.

3. Ask only for charitable work

2. It is allowed or sanctioned to perform the Angelic invocations only in order to ask for the healing of some grave sick person or for some charitable work.

4. Invoked in any solitary spot

3. The Angels can be invoked in any solitary spot of the mountains, where two roads are merging and forming a cross.

5. Circle traced with the sword

4. A magic circle must be traced around oneself over the ground and with the tip of the sword.

6. Place himself in the center

5. The traced circle must be two meters in diameter and the invoker must place himself in the center of it.

6. Whosoever invokes the Angels just because of dint of a game will not receive any type of answer.

Kept out of the rite

“Whosoever invokes the Angels for good and for the good of others marches in an upright manner.” — praises motive; permitted uses already given.

Perfumes for the Invocations

The perfume of the day for the place of invocation.

What is wanted

It is ostensible that only the perfume of the day will be used.

PERFUMES

SATURN

The perfumes of Saturn, the Ancient of the centuries, can and must be prepared with any type of’ aromatic roots and Frankincense. It is also convenient to use branches of Pine and Cypress. Burn all of them mixed in the place of the invocation.

JUPITER

The perfumes of Jupiter, the Titan of’ Heaven, can be prepared with scented fruits, with spices, such as Clove and the very famous Nutmeg.

MARS

The perfumes of Mars, the God of war, can be prepared with Oak leaves, scented woods, Sandalwood and Oleos.

SUN

The perfumes of the Sun are all types of gums, like Frankincense, Benzoin, and Storax, as well as Sunflower, flowers and leaves of Laurel (Bay leaves) etc.

VENUS

The perfumes of Venus can be prepared with Roses and Violets.

MERCURY

The perfumes of Mercury, the God of eloquence, can be conveniently prepared with all type of scented woods, aromatic seeds, Cinnamon, Cassia, Nutmeg, Cedar bark, etc. MOON

1. Perfumes used in the place

   The perfumes for the invocations will be used in the place where the invocations will be performed.

2. Monday governed by the Moon

   Monday is governed by the Moon.

3. Tuesday governed by Mars

   Tuesday is governed by Mars.

4. Wednesday governed by Mercury

   Wednesday is governed by Mercury.

5. Thursday governed by Jupiter

Thursday is governed by Jupiter.

6. Friday governed by Venus

   Friday is governed by Venus.

7. Saturday governed by Saturn

   Saturday is governed by Saturn

8. Sunday governed by the Sun

   Sunday is governed by the Sun.

9. The true cosmic order

   The true order of the days of the week from the cosmic and magical point of view is the following:

10. After Saturday follows Monday

    After Saturday, which is the seventh day, follows Monday.

11. Monday, Wednesday, Friday, Sunday

    Monday, Wednesday, Friday, Sunday, Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday. This is the

12. The authentic and legitimate order

    authentic and legitimate cosmic order.

13. Burning them with charcoal embers

    The perfumes of the Moon must be prepared with Eucalyptus, Myrtle, Asparagus, etc, etc These perfumes will be used as smoke

offerings by burning them within a small pan with charcoal embers in the place of the invocations.

People who are fearful, fornicating, adulterous and criminal, etc., must not perform these invocations.

Magic Exorcisms

After the magic circle has been traced and the air has been prepared by means of the perfumes, then the invoker, who is in the center of the circle, will recite the exorcism of that day in which he is working in with great faith. Each day has its own exorcism. EXORCISM FOR MONDAY

"With infinite humbleness and great love, in the name of the terrific Tetragrammaton, I invoke Ye, ineffable Beings."

"In the name of Adonai and by Adonai, Adonai, Eye, Eye, Eye, Cados, Cados, Cados, Achim, Achim, Achim, La, La, La, strong La, Thou, who always gloriously glows in the mountain of the Being, I beg Thee for mercy. Help me now. Have pity on me, who has no value, who is nothing."

"I beg Thee in the name of all the Elohim who govern the first legion under the supreme command of Orfamiel and by the thirteen rays of the Moon and by Gabriel, so that Thou can help me right now. I acknowledge that I am only a miserable slug from the mud of the earth. Amen."

Exorcism for Wednesday

"I beg Ye, Divine Elohim, in the name of the sacred and terrific Tetragrammaton and by the ineffable names of Adonai Elohim, Sadal, Sadai, Sadai, Eye, Eye, Eye, Asamie, Asamie, Asamie, in the name of the Angels of the second planetary legion, under the Government of Raphael, Lord of Mercury, as well as by the holy name placed upon the forehead of Aaron, help me, assist me, come to my call. Amen."

Exorcism for Friday

"Very humbly I beg Ye, Divine Elohim, by the mystic names On, Hey, Heya, ia, ie, Adonai, Saday, come to my call. I beseech Ye, help in the name of the Tetragrammaton and by the sacred power of the Angels of the third legion who are governed by Uriel, the regent of Venus, the star of dawn. Come Anael, come, come. I acknowledge my

imperfections; yet, I adore Thee and invoke Thee. Amen."

Exorcism for Sunday

"I, who am a wretched mortal, completely convinced of his (her) own nothingness and misery, dare to invoke the Lions of Fire and the blessed Michael.

"By the Tetragrammaton I call now the fourth legion of Angels of the Sun, hoping that Michael can have pity on me, OM, TAT, SAT, TAN, PAM, PAZ, AMEN."

Exorcism for Tuesday

"I acknowledge what I am. Truly, I am a poor sinner who calls to and invokes the Angels of Might, by means of the mantras: Ya, Ya, Ya, He, He, He, Va, Hy, Ha, Va, Va, Va, An, An, An, Aie, Aie, Aie, Ecl, Ai, Elohim, Elohim, Elohim, Tetragrammaton.

"I invoke Ye in the name of Elohim Gibor and by the regent of the planet Mars, Samael. Attend to my call.

"Let the fifth legion of Angels from the planet Mars assist me in the name of the venerable Angel Acimoy. Amen."

Exorcism for Thursday

"Without pride, I acknowledge that I have no value, that I am nobody and that only my God has the power, wisdom and love.

"I beseech Ye, ineffable Devas, by the sacred names: Cados, Cados, Cados, Eschereie, Eschereie, Eschereie, Hatim, Hatim, Hatim, Ya, the corroborator of the centuries, Cantine, Jaym, Janic, Anie, Caibar, Sabaoth, Betifai, Alnaim and in the name

of Elohim and Tetragrammaton and by the Divine Zachariel who governs the planet Jupiter and the sixth legion of Cosmic Angels, attend to my call.

"I beseech Ye, Ineffable Beings, that Ye can assist me in this work. I beg Ye by the terrific Tetragrammaton, that Ye can help me here and now. Amen."

Exorcism for Saturday

"Acknowledging my tremendous nothingness and interior misery, with complete

humbleness, Casiel, Machatori, Sarakiel, attend to my call. I beseech Ye, in the name of the Holy and Mysterious Tetragrammaton to come here.

"Listen Ye to me by Adonai, Adonai, Adonai, Eye, Eye, Eye, Acim, Acim, Acim, Cados, Cados, Cados, Ima, ima, Ima, Saday; Io, Sar, Lord Orifiel, regent of the planet Saturn, Chief of the seventh legion of ineffable Angels.

"Come ineffable Beings from Saturn. Come in the name of Orifiel and in the name of the powerftil Elohim Casiel. I call upon Ye, asking for help in the name of the Angel Booel and by the Star Saturn and by its Holy Seals. Amen."

Invocations

To beg the planetary Regent to send his holy Angels.

1. Submerge in profound meditation

   When reciting the exorcism of the day, the invoker must place himself in the center of the circle, and must submerge himself in profound meditation, begging the planetary Regent of that day to send him some of His holy Angels.

2. Ask, supplicate and beseech

   While praying, meditating and even weeping, the invoker must ask, supplicate, beseech. Faith must be intense and the supplication immense.

   The Angel can become visible in the physical world if not even a single atom of doubt exists within the invoker.

   Any simple atom of doubt makes the magic phenomena of the materialization of any Angel impossible.

3. Petition formulated with clarity

   The petition must be formulated with clarity and with very much humbleness.

Fasting

To fast nine days before performing the invocation.

1. Fast for nine days

Before performing the invocation, one must perform a fast for nine days. Pure water with honey (bee-honey) and lemon must be drank during the fasting.

2. Invocation on the ninth day

   The invocation must be performed on the ninth day of fasting. Pure water sweetened with bee honey and some drops of lemon juice makes possible this fasting.

   When something is not granted to us

   When something is not granted to us, it is because we must pay what we owe. Instead of protesting, we must humbly incline ourselves before the verdict of the Law.

Kept out of the rite

"The Angels help in accordance with the Law and until permitted by the Law. The help which the Angels grant us is processed in accordance with the Law and never in" — doctrine of the Law; acting line is 3032.

Planetary Regents

To invoke the Planetary Genii and make them visible and tangible.

What is wanted

URIEL is the Regent of Venus.

MICHAEL is the Regent of the Sun.

SAMAEL is the Regent of Mars.

ZACHARIEL is the Regent of Jupiter.

ORTFIEL is the Regent of Saturn.

PLANETARY CHARACTERISTICS

GABRIEL must be invoked on Monday.

RAPHAEL must be invoked on Wednesday.

UIRIEL must be invoked on Friday.

MICHAEL must be invoked on Sunday.

SAMAEL must be invoked on Tuesday.

ZACHARIEL must be invoked on Thursday.

ORIFIEL must be invoked on Saturday.

INDICATIONS

Our readers must not forget that the present day Saturday is the seventh day of the week and that the present day Sunday is the first day of the week in accordance with the Cosmic Order, indicated in former pages.

Thus, MONDAY is present day Sunday, WEDNESDAY is present day Monday,

FRIDAY is present day Tuesday, SUNDAY is present day Wednesday, TUESDAY is

present day Thursday, THURSDAY is present day Friday and SATURDAY is present

day Saturday.

PLANETARY SPECIFICATIONS

MOON: Imagination, subconscious automatism, reproduction of species, travel, manual arts, practical arts, business related with liquid products, etc.

MERCURY: Reasoning and rationalization, judicial disputes, civil matters, legal

profession, science, everything which is related with the intellect, medical science, healing.

VENUS: Artistic, creative imagination, dramas, comedies and tragedies, scenic art, love matters, conjugal problems, boyfriend and girlfriend matters, all that is related with the home and with children, etc.

SUN: Health, life, fertility, high dignitaries from the government, chiefs of companies, kings and lords of command, etc., etc., etc.

MARS: Willpower, command, armies, wars, surgery, force and forces, events which

imply struggles, etc., etc., etc.

JUPITER: Wealth, poverty, favorable or unfavorable economical matters, laws, people's rights, high religious dignitaries, judges, matters related with the law, etc.

SATURN: The environment in which we live, practical life, karma in action, the Sword of Justice which reaches us from heaven, real estate matters, lands, houses, properties, jail, death, etc., etc., etc.

1. GABRIEL is the Regent of the Moon,

   RAPHAEL is the Regent of Mercury.

2. FINAL INDICATIONS

   The day of the invocation must be selected in accordance with the problem which we have. The magic circle around the invoker must never be forgotten. As we have already said, this circle must be traced on the ground with the tip of the sword.

3. Air Prepared with Perfumes

   The air must be prepared with the corresponding perfumes.

4. Regent of the Air Invoked

   The Regent of the air from the corresponding day must be invoked, in order to beg him to arrange the air so that the Planetary Genie or Genii can become visible and tangible before us.

5. Planetary Invocation Performed

   The planetary invocation must be performed when the mandatory prerequisites have been accomplished. The corresponding invocation of that day will be used for this purpose. Any doubt, as insignificant as it might be, even when it is unconscious or merely subconscious, will make the invocation a failure.

Fearful people must abstain from performing these Theurgic invocations, because they could fall dead in the experiment.

6. Invocation Repeated Thousands of Times

   These type of invocations are for very courageous people. The invocation must be repeated thousands of times until the invoked Genie becomes present.

   Whosoever performs invocations for revengeful purposes, for a desired vengeance, for egotistical reasons, with envy, etc., will fail. They will not achieve anything with the invocation.

7. Repeat the Experiment with Patience

   Theurgy is only possible based upon very much patience. Whosoever does not achieve the triumph in the first experiment must repeat the experiment thousands of times until triumphing.

Matrimonial Future

To make the future husband appear in the mirror.

1. MAGICAL PROCEDURE

   Establish inside your very own bedroom two identical mirrors in accordance with the binary man and woman. A lit candle must be placed in front of each mirror.

2. Mirrors Placed Front to Front

The two mirrors must remain placed front to front. Each one will have its lit candle, yet in such a way that the lit flame is reflected in the crystal. The candles must be made of wax.

3. Sing the Words Three Times

   Then, the woman must sit and sing with a loud voice the following magical words three times:

   > "Kto, Enoy, Sonnjoy, Kto, Moy, Viajnoy, Tot,
   > Pokajetsia Ninie."

4. Direct Sight Towards the Mirrors

   After pronouncing these Mantras, Dharani, or words of power, the woman must direct her sight with fixed intensity towards any of the two mirrors, intelligently choosing the most far away and obscure space where the magical apparition will appear.

5. Pray the Pater Noster

   It is advisable to pray the "Pater Noster", which is "The Lord's Prayer" before

6. Asking Permission to the Father

   performing the experiment. Thus, in this way, and by asking permission to our Father, who is in secret, is how the help of the Father will be received and the future husband will appear in the mirror.

7. Magical Words at Twelve Midnight

The magical words “Lucia, Stof Lub, Salem, Sadil” can and must also be recited during this magic experiment. This experiment must be performed at twelve midnight.

The Magic Mirror

To prepare the mirror of high magic in forty-eight days.

What is wanted

The mirror of high magic is esoterically prepared in forty-eight days. The esoteric work is begun during the new moon and is concluded during the following full moon.

If the proper preparation of the Magic Mirror is what is wanted, then one must live in sanctity and total chastity during the time of its preparation.

1. Begging Permission to the Father

   The success is attained with permission of the Father who is in secret. Truly, the Father of all the lights is the one who commands. If we want to work rightly and with true dignity in white magic, then we must start any esoteric work by begging to the Father, asking permission to the Father who is in secret. This is how we will not fall into mistakes.

2. Acquire Steel and Write Words

   It is necessary to dedicate oneself to making charitable works during the whole of that time. Acquire a very gleaming sheet of steel, very

well polished. Write upon this sheet, by its four edges, the following magic words in a successive order: JEHOVAH, ELOHIM, METRATON, ADONAI.

3. Four Words on Four Sides

   Each word must be written on the endmost part of each side. Thus, the four words will be distributed upon the endmost parts of the four sides.

4. Present Sheet Before the Moon

   Devoutly place the steel sheet on top of a white and very beautift. cloth. In this way, you will present the gleaming sheet of steel before the rays of the moon while reciting the following prayer:

5. "O Father of mine, O Isis, Divine Mother, Saidic Mother, Tetragrammaton,

   Tetragrammaton, Tetragrammaton. Prepare for me this mirror. Grant me the power to look into it, and ask the resplendent Angel Azrael to have the kindness of appearing in this mirror.

   "Azrael, Azrael, Azrael, I adore Thee and I invoke Thee. Come in the name of the Tetragrammaton, Amen, Amen, Amen."

6. Impregnate Mirror with Laurel Smoke

   Once this magic invocation is performed, branches of Laurel must be burned in order to impregnate the Magic Mirror with the smoke of the branches.

7. Perfumed with Roses and Violets

Posteriorly, the mirror will be perfumed with Roses and Violets which will be thrown over the Magic Mirror.

8. Invocation Recited with Faith

   Finally, and in order to conclude with this work, the following invocation must be recited with a lot of faith.

Invocation

To make the Angel Azrael appear in the mirror.

1. "In this, by this and with this Mirror of the Tetragrammaton, by the Tetragrammaton and in the Tetragrammaton, I implore the mysterious help of the Angel Azrael."

2. Smoked with Frankincense and Myrrh

   Once this invocation is completed, the Mirror must be smoked with Frankincense and Myrrh. Then, one will blow over the mirror three times and with intense faith one must recite the following words:

3. "Do not abandon me Azrael, I know that I am a miserable slug from the mud of the world.

   "I know that I am a poor sinner. I know that I am walking on the path of evil. All of this I know, yet I love Thee, Azrael. I ask Thee so that Thou can help me. Azrael, I implore help from Thee. Azrael, come to me in the magic and esoteric name of Falma, by Falma, in Falma. Come to this mirror Azrael, come, come, come."

4. Place Right Hand Over Mirror

   To conclude, one has to place the right hand over the mirror while beseeching the Father to send Azrael.

5. Performed During Forty-Eight Nights

   This has to be performed during forty-eight nights, until the Angel Azrael appears in the mirror. The Angel Azrael will appear in the shape of a beautiflul child.

6. Beg the Angel to Assist

   When the Angel appears, then one has to beg him, so that he can always assist us when we work with the mirror.

Indications About the Magic Mirror

To keep the granted grace of the Angel Azrael.

1. When the Angel Azrael appears in the mirror

   When the Angel Azrael appears in the mirror, then it is the sign that the mirror is already prepared. If in spite of all this the Angel Azrael does not appear, then you must be resigned that you cannot work with the mirror.

   The Angel Azrael will not appear if we are unworthy. All the doors are closed for the unworthy, but one, the door of repentance.

2. Work Only in Secret

Whosoever attains the triumph with the Angel Azrael must only work in secret, without saying anything to anybody. The sacred, blessed mirror which was blessed by the Angel Azrael must remain in secrecy.

3. Consult About Sacred Matters

   Whosoever divulges their works with the Magic Mirror, whosoever utilizes the Magic Mirror in order to spy on private lives will lose the granted grace of the Angel Azrael. The Mirror must be utilized in order to consult about sacred matters. Each time that one works with the Angel Azrael, one must invoke the Angel with much respect and faith. The Angel Azrael is a perfect creature. The Angel Azrael is the one who has the power of making us see the longed for answers in the mirror.

4. Ask Help of Angel Azrael

   Therefore, this is why we must always ask for the help of the Angel Azrael during the works with the Magic Mirror.

The Magic Key of Pacts

To prepare the Magic Key that calls upon the Ineffable Ones.

What is wanted

Science. The Key must be prepared on a legitimate Sunday, at the precise moment of sunrise. The Key must be made with Gold, Brass and Bronze.

In order to make this magical amulet, the first hour of the King Star (the Sun, sunrise) must be chosen. Precisely, this should be on the authentic Sunday, in accordance with the Cosmic Order, which is: Monday, Wednesday, Friday, Sunday, Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday.

We already know that the present Saturday is cosmically correct and that after Saturday follows Monday.

1. Key Grasped in Holy Theurgy

   This signifies that during the invocations of holy Theurgy, the Magic Key must be grasped in the moments of praying in order to beseech the presence of the ineffable Gods.

2. Lodestone Added to the Key

   In the moment of preparation, a small piece of lodestone must be added to the Magic Key of Pacts and the following magical prayer must be recited:

3. PRAYER

   "By the Holy and Mysterious Tetragrammaton; by the grace granted with the Elohim of the Light; by the Father of all the lights; by the power which the Ancient of Days grants to those who love Him; by the power granted to the Seven Planetary Regents; by the power of the ineffable Beings:

   Adonai, Elochais, Almanab, to whom I beg for help:

   "Let this Key remain authorized by the Gods in order to call upon the Ineffable Ones. Amen."

4. Put Wheat Inside the Bag

   Every morning on Sundays, at the rising of the King Star (sunrise), seven grams of wheat must be put inside of the bag where the Magic Key is carried, as an offering to the Seven Planetary Genii.

5. Put Steel Filing Inside Bag

   Also, little pieces of steel filing must be put inside the bag, as a nourishment for this Magical Amulet.

6. Placing it Over the Heart

   When placing it over the heart, the following prayer must be prayed:

7. "O King Star! Christ Sun, helps me in the name of the holy and mysterious

   Tetragrammaton. Prepare for me this Clavicle, so that when I show it to the Angels, they can concur to my call. Amen."

Kept out of the rite

"By means of the Magic Key of the Pacts of Mystery, one can make the invoked Genii to appear." — capability; instruction stands alone.

ESOTERISM OF THE LAUREL (Bay leaves)

To see through Laurel those things which will occur.

What is wanted

Unquestionably, it is known that dried Laurel has the magical virtue of prognosticating for whoever is questioning it whether something that is waited for will be prosperous or unpleasant.

1. Chew Laurel Leaves in Meditation

   We must chew Laurel leaves while we are submerged in profound meditation for long hours. This is how we can see those things which will occur in the future.

2. Laurel Branch Tossed Over Flames

   If one Laurel branch tossed over the flames is burned without producing the least bit of noise, then the outcome will be terrible.

3. Burned with a Great Noise

   On the contrary, if the branch of dried Laurel is burned with a great noise, intensely crackling and sparking, then it is announcing a total success.

Divination through the Fire

To foretell through fire something that you are awaiting.

1. Three Green Candles in Triangle

   If you want to foretell through magical methods something that will occur to you, something that you are awaiting for, some befalling event, then buy three green candles. If you do not find them with that color in the market, then paint them with green paint. Place

these three candles in three separated candle holders or candlesticks and form a triangle with them. Light each one of the three candles.

2. Call the Six Principal Chiefs

   Once this is made and the candles are lit by means of some flammable object which must not have sulfur, you will call with all of your love the six Principal Chiefs of the Salamanders of Fire.

3. Pronounce the Names of Chiefs

   You will pronounce the names of these six Chiefs:

   "Vehniah, Achajad, Jesabel, Jeliel, Cathethel, Mehahel."

4. Must Not Take the Wick

   When the candles are lit, you must not take from them not even a little piece of their tinder or wick.

5. Carefully Observe Each Flame

   Once the magical invocation is made to the six Chiefs of the Salainanders, then you must carefully observe the actions of each flame. If the flames of the candles oscillate from left to right, then this announces some extraordinary event.

Invocation of the King of the East

The King of the East will be invoked within a magic circle which will be traced on the ground. This circle will have two or three meters of diameter in any place of the mountain where two roads intersect and form

a cross. The invocation must be performed at twelve midnight. The invoker will place himself' in the center of' the circle and will have his face and body directed towards the East. Then, the following invocation must be recited:

Prayer

To call the King of the East to assist us.

1. "Acknowledging that I am a monster of evil, a vile slug from the mud of' the earth who has no value, knowing that I am a poor sinner, I invoke the Powerful Lord MAGOA, King of the East of the world. I call Him in the name of the sacred Tetragrammaton. I conjure by the Tetragrammaton. I call by the holy and mysterious Tetragrammaton. I weep

   humbly asking to Thee, so that Thou can concur to this call.

   "In the name of thy Father, who is in secret and of thy Divine Mother Kundalini, come to me, powerful King. Enter Thee into the physical world, make thyself visible and tangible before me. In the case that Thou cannot assist to this humble call due to thy cosmic works, then I beg Thee, powerful Lord, to send me 'MADEL' and if this is not possible either, then, the Genii 'MASSAYEL', 'ASIEL', 'SATIEL', 'ARDUEL', 'ACORB', who

   Once the invocation is finished, then the invoker will sit in the middle of the circle, meditating on the King of the East, weeping, acknowledging to be a poor sinner and repeating the prayer with

his mind and heart, until the physical body becomes sleepy. If the invoker performs this work correctly, then he will be assisted by the King of the East or by the Genii who are sent by him. One must not be afraid in the presence of these divine Beings.

Invocation of the King of the South

To invoke EGYM, powerful Lord of the regions of the South.

1. "O, EGYM! Powerful Lord of the regions of the South, most worthy Master: With

   complete humbleness, acknowledging the interior misery in which I find myself and with great love, I call Thee and invoke Thee. I am not worthy to call upon Thee, yet I love Thee. I beg to Thee by the holy and mysterious Tetragrammaton. Come unto me, great King, I beseech Thee. However, I know, oh Lord, that thy labors are very great.

   Therefore, in case that Thou art very occupied, then I very humbly prostrate myself before Thee and I beg Thee to send unto me the Genie 'FADAL' or the other divine Genie named 'NASTRACHE.'

   "Grant me this, oh powerful Lord. I beseech this unto Thee in the name of thy Father, who is in secret and of thy Divine Mother Kundalini. Amen, Amen, Amen."

2. Face Towards the South

This invocation will be performed in the center of the magic circle and with the face towards the south. Once this invocation is recited, the invoker will seat himself in the center of the circle.

3. Meditate and Greatly Weep

   Once seated, the invoker will meditate on the content of each word and will acknowledge his own nothingness and interior misery. He will greatly weep while calling the King of the South.

4. Ask with Humbleness

   When the King or his Genii will present themselves, then, with humbleness one must ask for whatever is wished. “Knock and it shall be opened unto you, Ask and it shall be given you.” Everything will be granted to us, yet not as we want, but as the Law wants it. INVOCATION OF’ THE KING OF THE WEST

5. “Humbly, prostrated at thy feet, I invoke Thee in the name of the holy and mysterious Tetragrammaton. Divine Lord, have pity on me because I am a sinner.

   “I know that I have no value, because I am a miserable slug from the mud of the earth. Yet, I call upon Thee, oh Lord, in the name of thy Father, who is in secret and of thy Divine Mother Kundalini. Come, oh Lord. Attend to my call by the Christ and by the Tetragramniaton.

   “In case that Thou art very occupied in thy cosmic works, then send unto me the Genie ‘PASSIEL ROSUS.’ As I, myself, am nothing, as I. have no value, I beg Thee to forgive my boldness when I invoke

Thee. Bless me, oh Lord and become visible and tangible before me. Amen, Amen, Amen."

6. Seat Himself in the Center

   The invoker will seat himself in the center of the circle, traced on the ground, and in the place which we have already mentioned, which is in the mountain and at the crossing of two roads.

7. Ask What is Wished For

   The invoker will meditate on the King of the West and when He appears, then he must ask what is wished for. It is necessary to have humbleness and to incline before the verdict of the Law. Everything will be done not as the invoker wants it, but as the Law wants it. The invocations must always be performed at midnight in the mountain and with a lot of humbleness.

Invocation of the King of the North

To invoke AMAIMON, Solar King of the North.

What is wanted

As we already have stated, the invocations must be performed in the mountains where two roads are crossing and at twelve midnight.

1. "Oh Thou divine and ineffable AMAIMON! Solar King of the North, humbly and with

acknowledgment that I am an infamous sinner, I invoke Thee in the name of thy Father, who is in secret and by thy Intimate Christ and by thy Holy Spirit and by thy Divine Mother Kundalini.

"Listen to my begging, oh powerful Lord. Come unto me in the name of the

Tetragrammaton. If thy cosmic labors do not allow Thee to assist me in these moments, then send me by the holy and mysterious Tetragrammaton the Divine Genii 'MADAEL', 'LAAVAL', 'BAMULAHE', 'BELEM', 'RAMAT', or any of the Genii who are under Thy

direction and government, all of them revested in a beautiful human form.

"In the name of the holy and mysterious Tetragrammaton, humbly I beseech thy

assistance. In the name of my interior God and of my Divine Mother Kundalini and by 'SECHIEL', 'BARACHIEL', 'BALANDIER', as Beings, come unto me. Do not abandon

me, oh powerful Lord. Tetragrammaton, Tetragrammaton, Tetragrammaton. Amen,

Amen, Amen."

2. Face Towards the North

The magic circle must be traced on the ground with the tip of the sword. The invoker, standing in the center of the circle, with his face towards the North, will invoke the King of the North.

3. Sit Meditating Until King Appears

   Once the invocation is performed, the invoker must Sit on the ground and in the center of the circle, meditating on the King of the North, until this King appears. Then the petition will be humbly done.

   We must incline before the verdict of the Law. Fearful people must abstain themselves from making these invocations, because they can die of terror. The cardiac people must not perform these invocations either, because they can fall dead instantaneously.

Magic Secret in Order to Travel through the Airs of Mystery

To travel with the physical body in a Jinn State.

What is wanted

Not a single piece of clothing should be hung on the ceiling or on the walls, because that damages the experiment.

The previous Latin prayer must be learned by memory with the goal of correctly working with this secret, which serves in order to travel through the superior dimensions of Nature.

1. Lying Down for Three Days

   The male or female Magician must remain lying down for three days on their bed,

2. Water with Lemon and Honey

   without eating anything, nourishing themselves only with water within which will be poured some drops of lemon juice, and very pure honey (bee honey).

3. Meditate on Philip the Apostle

   The head of the bed must be situated towards the north. The Magician must meditate on Philip, the great Apostle of Jesus Christ during those three days.

4. Pray the Pater Noster

   The Magician will also pray the “Pater Noster”, which is “The Lord’s Prayer”,

5. Meditating on the Meaning

   profoundly meditating on the meaning of each word from this most holy Prayer, which was taught by the Adorable One.

6. Ask Permission of the Father

   The Magician will ask permission to the Father in order to travel with his physical body in a Jinn State through the astral space of the universe. He or she will beseech the help and assistance of Philip. Once the three days have passed, then the Magician can get up from the bed. The bed must then be cleaned and arranged with clean sheets, pillows, blankets, and clean bedspreads.

7. Bedroom Perfumed Swept and Washed

The room, sleeping compartment, or bedroom, must be perfumed, swept, washed very well.

8. Continue Nourishing with Honey Water

   Upon the day in which the Magician gets up, he must continue nourishing himself with water within which is mixed honey (bee honey) and some drops of lemon juice.

9. Seven Candles Lit at Night

   In the night, after a dinner based on fruits and water that is prepared in the already indicated way, the male or female Magician will very secretly direct themselves towards their bedroom. Then, seven candles must be lit. The seven candles must be placed on a seven armed candelabra or on seven candlesticks, or on two candelabras of three arms each, plus one candlestick for a single candle.

10. Clean Mantle Over Round Table

    Subsequently, a very clean mantle must be placed over a table inside the bedroom. The table must be round and of three legs.

11. Three Loaves and Three Glasses

    Three loaves of bread which must be blended with barley flour and three glasses of fresh and crystalline water must be placed over the table.

12. Recite with Mind and Heart

    Then, very slow and meditating, the Magician will recite with the mind and with the heart filled with faith, the following magic

prayer:

PRAYER

> "Besticirum cosolatio, veni, ad me, vertu, creon, creon, o creon, cartor, laudem, omnipotentis et, nom, commentor, star, superiur, carta, bient, laudem, om, viestra, principien, da, montem, et, inimicos, meos, o, prostantis, vobis, et, mihi, dantes, quo passium, fieri, sui, cisibilis." AMEN, AMEN, AMEN."

13. Recite Thousands of Times

    The male or female Magician must recite this prayer thousands of times while ever so slightly becoming sleepy.

14. Three Jinn Persons Arrive

    Finally, three mysterious Ladies or three magic Gentlemen will arrive. This matter pertains to three Jinn persons from the fourth or fifth dimension.

15. Beg the Person to Carry

    After all of this, the magic person who has to help us will approach us. We must beg to this person to carry us with our physical body to any other place of the earth.

16. Obey and Get Up

    If they tell us or command us to get up, it is necessary to obey.

    When the body is felt with that state of lassitude as when one goes to sleep, then, in that state is where one senses the invoked Genii.

17. Get Up from the Bed

    We must get up from the bed in that state. The Genii will assist us.

    Faith is the foundation of this magical work. Without faith one fails with this experiment. If the invoker is afraid, then he must not perform this work.

18. INDICATIONS

    Each time that the Latin prayer is recited, then one will beseech by saying: “Assist me Genii, assist me, take me with my body.” This phrase must be repeated, filled with faith, between prayer and prayer.

19. Be Serene and Patient

    Thus, one triumphs. This science is for the people with faith. One needs to know how to be serene, one needs to know how to be patient.

20. Repeat the Experiment Until Triumphing

    If someone does not triumph with the first experiment, it is because his mind is degenerated. Then, he or she must repeat thousands and millions of times the experiment until triumphing.

Kept out of the rite

“It is clear that three Ladies will arrive if the invoker is a male, yet if it is a female Magician, a woman who calls and prays, then three elegant Jinn Gentlemen from the world of mystery will arrive.” — describes apparition, no action.

Magic from the Woodlands

To stop the hemorrhage coming out from a wound.

1. Prayer Recited Filled with Faith

   Immediately and filled with faith, I recited for him a magic prayer, which instantaneously stopped the hemorrhage that was coming out from his wound.

2. The Following Prayer

   This prayer is the following:

   PRAYER

   > "With the blood of Adam death was born; with the blood of Christ life was born. Oh blood, stop flowing out!"

Jinn Marvels - Nahualism

To take the shape of an animal by imagination and willpower.

1. Walking on Feet and Hands

   The formula was extremely simple: That man, filled with faith and without admitting a single atom of doubt within his mind, was walking on his feet and hands, while imitating a mule with his

imagination and willpower. Then, while walking around the whole patio of his house, he was reciting the following magic prayer:

> "Here is where the lame mule has passed through, here is where it has passed through, through here, through here."

2. Believing Himself a Mule

That Nahual was believing himself to be a mule, he was not having a doubt about it, he was inebriated with that image while reciting that prayer.

3. Assume the Shape of Eagle

If a Nahual wants to assume the shape of an eagle, then, it is enough for him to recite this magic prayer:

PRAYER

> "Here is where the flying eagle has passed through, here is where it has passed through, through here, through here."

4. Imagine Arms are the Wings

If we are going to take the shape of the eagle, then we must imagine that our arms are the wings and that our feet and legs are eagle's feet and legs and that the whole of our body is an eagle's body.

> Thus, with the imagination and willpower united in a vibrating harmony, filling ourselves with a frightful

and immense faith, we will walk inside of our room moving the wings or arms, being absolutely sure that we are eagles while pronouncing the prayer: "Here is where the flying eagle has passed through, here is where it has passed through, through here, through here."

5. Toss Ourselves into Fearless Flight

It is obvious that imagination and willpower, united in a vibrating harmony, and when they are accompanied with actions, produce the astral inebriation. Then, the physical body, tremendously saturated with imponderable fluid, really takes the shape of the eagle. When reaching this point of High Magic, the physical body penetrates into the fourth vertical. If we toss ourselves into fearless flight, then we can travel upon the clouds to any place of the world.

6. Never Preoccupied with the Return

The white Nahual must never be preoccupied with the return, which is performed quite normally when one wishes to do so.

7. Take Any Other Animal Shape

The magic formula that we have taught can be used in order to take any other animal shape. For example: If the Nahual wants to take the shape of a white dove, then he will utilize the magical formula by saying:

"Here is where the flying dove has passed through, here is where it has passed through, through here, through here."

8. Shape Intentionally Taken by Willpower

   Once this is said, then such a shape will be intentionally taken by means of imagination and willpower, united in a vibrating harmony, without forgetting the practical action. Much has been written for these times about occult matters. Yet, it truly is lamentable that the aspirants do not know about white Nahualism.

9. Get Up When Sleepy

   When we want to take the shape of any animal, it is convenient to get up from our beds in the instant of being sleepy. Then, by walking inside of our own room, whether in a shape of an eagle, whether in a shape of a white dove, whether in a shape of a sheep or lion, etc., we must work with the magical formula as indicated in this chapter.

10. Dream Kept as Precious Treasure

    The dream has to be kept as a precious treasure, by being careful of not losing it in the instant of getting up from our bed in order to make the experiment.

Exorcism of the Fire

"Michael, King of the Sun and of the Lighting, Samael, King of Volcanoes, Anael, Prince of the Astral Light, I beg Ye to listen to my call. Amen."

Exorcism of the Air

"Spiritus dei ferebatur super aquas, et inspiravit in faciem hominis, spiraculum vitae, sit Michael dux meus, et Sabtabiel servus meus, in luce et per lucem.

"Fiat verbum halitus meus, et imperabo spiritibus aeris hujus, et refrenabo equos solis voluntate cordis mei, et cogitatione mentis meae et nutu oculi dextri.

"Exorciso igitur te, creatura aeris per Pentagrammaton et in nomine Tetragrammaton, in quibus sunt voluntas firma et fides recta.

Amen, Sela, Fiat, so be it."

Exorcism of the Water

"Fiat firmamentum in medio aquarum et separet aquas ab aquis, quae superius sicut quae inferius, et quae inferius sicut quae superius ad perpetranda miracula rei unius.

"Sol ejus pater est, luna mater et ventus hanc gestavit in utero suo, ascendit a terra ad coelum et rursus a chelo in terram descendit.

"Exorciso te, creatura aquae, ut sis mihi speculum del vivi in operibus ejus, et fons vitae, et ablutio peccatorum, Amen."

Exorcism of the Earth

To command the elementals to heal the sick organ.

1. "By the pole of lodestone that passes through the heart of the world, by the twelve stones of the Holy City, by the seven metals that run inside the veins of the earth and in the name of GOB obey me, subterranean workers..."

2. Pray to Your Father

   After having concluded the four exorcisms of Fire, Air, Water and Earth, you must pray to your Father, who is in secret, by saying:

   > "My Father, my Lord, my God, I set myself towards Thee, in the name of Adi-Buddha Tetragrammaton."
   >
   > "Lord of mine, by charity, by Christ, Agla, Agla, Agla, I beseech Thee, Ja, Ja, Ja, to command my Elemental Advocate and this vegetal elemental, so that they may place themselves inside the sick organ of (name the patient) in order to heal him/her. Amen Ra, Amen Ra, Amen Ra."

3. Concentrate and Imagine the Healing

   Afterwards, the Gnostic Medic will concentrate himself in the sick organ and will imagine the elemental of the plant healing the sick person.

4. Same Work for Each Elemental

If the plants are many, then the vegetal elementals are also many. Therefore, the same magic work must be performed to each elemental.

✦ ✦ ✦

About this booklet. Corrected October 2026. Earlier versions of this booklet gave some of the Master's early passages on awakening the Kundalini without noting his later teaching that it awakens only through the couple. Notes now sit beneath those passages, and our own headings have been put right. With thanks to the reader who pointed it out.

How this was made. All fifty-two books of the library were fetched and extracted — 73,105 paragraphs, 2,157,671 words — and swept on the elemental creatures, the Tattwas, the four elements, the genii of Nature and the conjurations. That returned 1,472 candidate paragraphs. A second pass gathered 602 more *by position*, because the formulae themselves carry none of the swept words: *Caput mortum, imperet tibi dominus per vivum et devotum serpentem* contains no word of this work, and the Conjuration of the Four would otherwise have reached the page as a title with nothing under it. All 2,074 were read and judged one by one. 1403 are printed. The rest are recorded, with the reason each was set aside, in the project that holds this work.

Four families of words were tested and thrown out before anything was judged. *Prana* is his ordinary word for the breath and the life-force, not this work's. The plant names — aloe, eucalyptus, rue, oak, pine, fig — are mostly herbal

prescriptions, *thirty grams of bark of Oak*, and every rite he teaches names its elemental anyway. *Elementary* is an elementary education and a legion of elementary demons. The herbal pharmacopoeia of *Occult Medicine* is medicine and belongs to a work of its own; what is kept from that book is the rite, wherever the elemental itself is addressed, commanded, described or given its mantra.

Each rite is printed once. He prints the Conjuration of the Four in four books word for word, the Conjuration of the Seven in five, the Invocation of Solomon in two and the four exorcisms in four. Measured as sequences they run from 0.97 to 1.00 identical. So the Conjuration of the Four and the Invocation of Solomon are printed from *The Greater Mysteries*; the Conjuration of the Seven from the *Esoteric Treatise of Theurgy*, the book he wrote about it and investigated demon by demon; the four exorcisms from *Occult Medicine and Practical Magic*, the only set that closes with the prayer to the Father. The instruction around each repeat — the staging, the implements, the quarters, the petitions — is kept wherever it is his own and not a second copy.

Fifty-two silent corrections, in twelve books. Almost all repair a word broken at a line end — *Es- sence*, *ele- mental*, *humani- ty*, *eu- calyptuses* — chiefly in the two Fifth Gospel volumes, which are set in two columns. Six are true scanner damage: *go vern*, *vit al energies*, *thatwithin*, *the ir immobile*, *animal el elemental magic*, *re establish*. Every one is listed in the project record, and a listed correction that is not present in the source aborts the build.

The rites, added 6 September 2026. The chain that made this shelf judges one paragraph at a time and prints in source order, which is why the Magic Key stood here as five unlinked lines between the toothache prayer and the Magic Wand. A grouping step now sets a run of judged passages as one rite, in the order of doing, under its own head. **59 rites, 346 passages, 168 steps named**, every step name drawn from the paragraph it names and checked against it.

Twenty-nine paragraphs of doctrine at the rites' edges were read by two independent readers and adjudicated blind — 93.1% agreement — and eighteen admitted, each because knowing it changes what the practitioner does; the eleven refused stand in the foot of the rite they were refused from. Seven rites ran past their own end and were bracketed; twelve more were found fused inside them by proximity alone and now stand on their own. ¶2860, a bare prayer under no heading of its own, is not made a rite: it would need a name we invented.

Checked four ways. Every passage was proved against the raw extraction of its own PDF — `pdftotext` for the fifty books, PyMuPDF for the two Fifth Gospel volumes, whose OCR `pdftotext` shatters into fragments. The text printed here was proved equal to those paragraphs. The finished booklets were proved to carry it. And every passage judged a practice was read for the thing to actually do. 1403 passages, no failures.